

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization

International Bureau



(10) International Publication Number

WO 2014/151393 A2

(43) International Publication Date  
25 September 2014 (25.09.2014)

WIPO | PCT

(51) International Patent Classification: Not classified

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2014/025644

(22) International Filing Date:  
13 March 2014 (13.03.2014)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
61/789,502 15 March 2013 (15.03.2013) US

(71) Applicant: PURDUE PHARMA L.P. [US/US]; 201 Tresser Boulevard, One Stamford Forum, Stamford, CT 06901 (US).

(72) Inventors: YAO, Jiangchao; 10 Bellflower Ct, Princeton, NJ 08540 (US). TAFESSE, Laykea; 8 Windward Way, Robbinsville, NJ 08690 (US).

(74) Agent: YANG, Weiyi; Purdue Pharma L.P., 201 Tresser Boulevard, One Stamford Forum, Stamford, CT 06901 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,

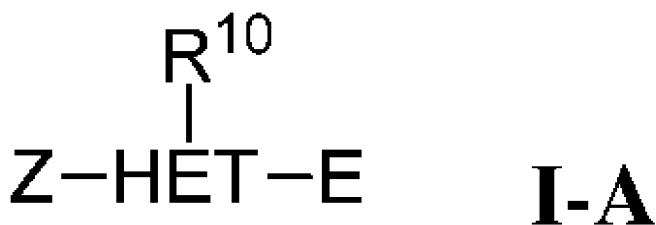
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report (Rule 48.2(g))

(54) Title: CARBOXAMIDE DERIVATIVES AND USE THEREOF



(57) Abstract: The present disclosure provides substituted pyridyl-, pyrimidinyl-, pyrazinyl-, pyridazinyl-, and triazinyl-based carboxamides of Formula I-A:  $R^{10}$  Z-HET-E I-A and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein Z, HET,  $R^{10}$ , and E are defined as set forth in the specification. The present disclosure is also directed to the use of compounds of Formula I-A to treat a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium channels. Compounds of the present disclosure are especially useful for treating pain.

WO 2014/151393 A2

## CARBOXAMIDE DERIVATIVES AND USE THEREOF

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

#### 5 Field of the Invention

This invention is in the field of medicinal chemistry. The invention provides novel substituted pyridyl-, pyrimidinyl-, pyrazinyl-, pyridazinyl-, and triazinyl-based carboxamides. In certain embodiments, the compounds are used as blockers of one or more voltage-gated sodium ( $\text{Na}^+$ ) channels.

10

#### Background Art

Voltage-gated sodium channels (VGSCs) are found in all excitable cells. In neuronal cells of the central nervous system (CNS) and peripheral nervous system (PNS) sodium channels are primarily responsible for generating the rapid upstroke of the action potential.

15 In this manner sodium channels are essential to the initiation and propagation of electrical signals in the nervous system. Proper function of sodium channels is therefore necessary for normal function of the neuron. Consequently, aberrant sodium channel function is thought to underlie a variety of medical disorders (See Hubner *et al.*, *Hum. Mol. Genet.* 11:2435-2445 (2002) for a general review of inherited ion channel disorders) including epilepsy 20 (Yogeeswari *et al.*, *Curr. Drug Target* 5:589-602 (2004)), arrhythmia (Noble, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99:5755-5756 (2002)), myotonia (Cannon, *Kidney Int.* 57:772-779 (2000)), and pain (Wood *et al.*, *J. Neurobiol.*, 61:55-71 (2004)).

VGSCs are composed of one  $\alpha$ -subunit, which forms the core of the channel and is responsible for voltage-dependent gating and ion permeation, and several auxiliary  $\beta$ -subunits (see, *e.g.*, Chahine *et al.*, *CNS & Neurological Disorders-Drug Targets* 7:144-158 (2008) and Kyle and Ilyin, *J. Med. Chem.* 50:2583-2588 (2007)).  $\alpha$ -Subunits are large proteins composed of four homologous domains. Each domain contains six  $\alpha$ -helical transmembrane spanning segments. There are currently nine known members of the family of voltage-gated sodium channel  $\alpha$ -subunits. Names for this family include SCN $x$ , SCNA $x$ , 25 and Na $v$ x.x (see TABLE 1, below). The VGSC family has been phylogenetically divided into two subfamilies Na $v$ 1.x (all but SCN6A) and Na $v$ 2.x (SCN6A). The Na $v$ 1.x subfamily can be functionally subdivided into two groups, those which are sensitive to blocking by tetrodotoxin (TTX-sensitive or TTX-s) and those which are resistant to blocking by tetrodotoxin (TTX-resistant or TTX-r).

35 There are three members of the subgroup of TTX-resistant sodium channels. The SCN5A gene product (Na<sub>v</sub>1.5, HI) is almost exclusively expressed in cardiac tissue and has been shown to underlie a variety of cardiac arrhythmias and other conduction disorders (Liu *et al.*, *Am. J. Pharmacogenomics* 3:173-179 (2003)). Consequently, blockers of Na<sub>v</sub>1.5 have found clinical utility in treatment of such disorders (Srivatsa *et al.*, *Curr. Cardiol. Rep.* 4:401-410 (2002)). The remaining TTX-resistant sodium channels, Na<sub>v</sub>1.8 (SCN10A, PN3, SNS) and Na<sub>v</sub>1.9 (SCN11A, NaN, SNS2) are expressed in the peripheral nervous system and show preferential expression in primary nociceptive neurons. Human genetic variants of these channels have not been associated with any inherited clinical disorder. However, aberrant expression of Na<sub>v</sub>1.8 has been found in the CNS of human multiple sclerosis (MS) patients 40 and also in a rodent model of MS (Black *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97:11598-115602 (2000)). Evidence for involvement in nociception is both associative (preferential expression in nociceptive neurons) and direct (genetic knockout). Na<sub>v</sub>1.8-null mice exhibited typical nociceptive behavior in response to acute noxious stimulation but had significant deficits in 45 referred pain and hyperalgesia (Laird *et al.*, *J. Neurosci.* 22:8352-8356 (2002)).

50 TABLE 1

## Voltage-gated sodium channel gene family

Type	Gene Symbol	Tissue Distribution	TTX IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	Disease Association	Indications
Na <sub>v</sub> 1.1	SCN1A	CNS/PNS	10	Epilepsy	Pain, seizures, neurodegeneration
Na <sub>v</sub> 1.2	SCN2A	CNS	10	Epilepsy	Epilepsy, neurodegeneration
Na <sub>v</sub> 1.3	SCN3A	CNS	15	-	Pain
Na <sub>v</sub> 1.4	SCN4A	Skeletal muscle	25	Myotonia	Myotonia
Na <sub>v</sub> 1.5	SCN5A	Heart muscle	2,000	Arrhythmia	Arrhythmia
Na <sub>v</sub> 1.6	SCN8A	CNS/PNS	6	-	Pain, movement disorders
Na <sub>v</sub> 1.7	SCN9A	PNS	25	Erythermalgia	Pain
Na <sub>v</sub> 1.8	SCN10A	PNS	50,000	-	Pain
Na <sub>v</sub> 1.9	SCN11A	PNS	1,000	-	Pain

The Na<sub>v</sub>1.7 (PN1, SCN9A) VGSC is sensitive to blocking by tetrodotoxin and is preferentially expressed in peripheral sympathetic and sensory neurons. The SCN9A gene

55 has been cloned from a number of species, including human, rat, and rabbit and shows ~90 % amino acid identity between the human and rat genes (Toledo-Aral *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94:1527-1532 (1997)).

60 An increasing body of evidence suggests that Na<sub>v</sub>1.7 plays a key role in various pain states, including acute, inflammatory and/or neuropathic pain. Deletion of the SCN9A gene in nociceptive neurons of mice led to an increase in mechanical and thermal pain thresholds and reduction or abolition of inflammatory pain responses (Nassar *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 101:12706-12711 (2004)).

65 Sodium channel-blocking agents have been reported to be effective in the treatment of various disease states, and have found particular use as local anesthetics, *e.g.*, lidocaine and bupivacaine, and in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias, *e.g.*, propafenone and amiodarone, and epilepsy, *e.g.*, lamotrigine, phenytoin and carbamazepine (see Clare *et al.*, *Drug Discovery Today* 5:506-510 (2000); Lai *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 44:371-397 (2004); Anger *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.* 44:115-137 (2001), and Catterall, *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 8:57-65 (1987)). Each of these agents is believed to act by interfering with the rapid influx of 70 sodium ions.

70 Other sodium channel blockers such as BW619C89 and lifarizine have been shown to be neuroprotective in animal models of global and focal ischemia (Graham *et al.*, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 269:854-859 (1994); Brown *et al.*, *British J. Pharmacol.* 115:1425-1432 (1995)).

75 It has also been reported that sodium channel-blocking agents can be useful in the treatment of pain, including acute, chronic, inflammatory, neuropathic, and other types of pain such as rectal, ocular, and submandibular pain typically associated with paroxysmal extreme pain disorder; see, for example, Kyle and Ilyin., *J. Med. Chem.* 50:2583-2588 (2007); Wood *et al.*, *J. Neurobiol.* 61:55-71 (2004); Baker *et al.*, *TRENDS in Pharmacological Sciences* 22:27-31 (2001); and Lai *et al.*, *Current Opinion in Neurobiology* 13:291-297 (2003); the treatment of neurological disorders such as epilepsy, seizures, epilepsy with febrile seizures, epilepsy with benign familial neonatal infantile seizures, inherited pain disorders, *e.g.*, primary erythermalgia and paroxysmal extreme pain disorder, familial hemiplegic migraine, and movement disorder; and the treatment of other psychiatric disorders such as autism, cerebellar atrophy, ataxia, and mental retardation; see, for example, Chahine *et al.*, *CNS & Neurological Disorders-Drug Targets* 7:144-158 (2008) and Meisler and Kearney, *J. Clin. Invest.* 115:2010-2017 (2005). In addition to the above-mentioned clinical uses, carbamazepine, lidocaine and phenytoin are used to treat neuropathic pain, such 85

as from trigeminal neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy and other forms of nerve damage (Taylor 90 and Meldrum, *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 16:309-316 (1995)). Furthermore, based on a number of similarities between chronic pain and tinnitus, (Moller, *Am. J. Otol.* 18:577-585 (1997); Tonndorf, *Hear. Res.* 28:271-275 (1987)) it has been proposed that tinnitus should be viewed as a form of chronic pain sensation (Simpson, *et al.*, *Tip.* 20:12-18 (1999)). Indeed, lidocaine and carbamazepine have been shown to be efficacious in treating tinnitus (Majumdar, B. *et al.*, *Clin. Otolaryngol.* 8:175-180 (1983); Donaldson, *Laryngol. Otol.* 95:947-951 (1981)).

Many patients with either acute or chronic pain disorders respond poorly to current pain therapies, and the development of resistance or insensitivity to opiates is common. In addition, many of the currently available treatments have undesirable side effects.

100 In view of the limited efficacy and/or unacceptable side-effects of the currently available agents, there is a pressing need for more effective and safer analgesics that work by blocking sodium channels.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

105 In one aspect, the present disclosure provides pyridyl-, pyrimidinyl-, pyrazinyl-, pyridazinyl-, and triazinyl-based carboxamides represented by Formulae **I**, **I-A**, **II**, **II-A**, **III**, **III-A**, and **IV-VII**, below, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, collectively referred to herein as "Compounds of the Disclosure."

110 In another aspect, the present disclosure provides the use of Compounds of the Disclosure as blockers of one or more sodium ( $\text{Na}^+$ ) channels.

115 In another aspect, the present disclosure provides compounds as synthetic intermediates that can be used to prepare blockers of one or more sodium ( $\text{Na}^+$ ) channels.

120 In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a method for treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of one or more sodium channels in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a Compound of the Disclosure.

115 In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a method for treating pain (*e.g.*, acute pain, chronic pain, which includes but is not limited to, neuropathic pain, postoperative pain, and inflammatory pain, or surgical pain), comprising administering an effective amount of a Compound of the Disclosure to a mammal in need of such treatment. Specifically, the present disclosure provides a method for preemptive or palliative treatment of pain by 120 administering an effective amount of a Compound of the Disclosure to a mammal in need of such treatment.

125 In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a method for treating stroke, neuronal damage resulting from head trauma, epilepsy, seizures, general epilepsy with febrile seizures, severe myoclonic epilepsy in infancy, neuronal loss following global and focal ischemia, migraine, familial primary erythromelalgia, paroxysmal extreme pain disorder, cerebellar atrophy, ataxia, dystonia, tremor, mental retardation, autism, a neurodegenerative disorder (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), or Parkinson's disease), manic depression, tinnitus, myotonia, a movement disorder, or cardiac arrhythmia, or providing local anesthesia, comprising administering an effective amount of a Compound 130 of the Disclosure to a mammal in need of such treatment.

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a Compound of the Disclosure and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

135 In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a pharmaceutical composition for treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium ion channels, wherein the pharmaceutical composition comprises an effective amount of a Compound of the Disclosure in a mixture with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

140 In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a method of modulating sodium channels in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of at least one Compound of the Disclosure.

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides Compounds of the Disclosure for use in treating pain in a mammal, e.g., acute pain, chronic pain, which includes but is not limited to, neuropathic pain, postoperative pain, and inflammatory pain, or surgical pain.

145 In another aspect, the present disclosure provides Compounds of the Disclosure for use in treating stroke, neuronal damage resulting from head trauma, epilepsy, seizures, general epilepsy with febrile seizures, severe myoclonic epilepsy in infancy, neuronal loss following global and focal ischemia, migraine, familial primary erythromelalgia, paroxysmal extreme pain disorder, cerebellar atrophy, ataxia, dystonia, tremor, mental retardation, autism, a neurodegenerative disorder (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis 150 (ALS), or Parkinson's disease), manic depression, tinnitus, myotonia, a movement disorder, or cardiac arrhythmia, or providing local anesthesia, in a mammal.

155 In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a radiolabeled Compound of the Disclosure and the use of such compounds as radioligands in any appropriately selected competitive binding assays and screening methodologies. Thus, the present disclosure further provides a method for screening a candidate compound for its ability to bind to a

sodium channel or sodium channel subunit using a radiolabeled Compound of the Disclosure. In certain embodiments, the compound is radiolabeled with  $^3\text{H}$ ,  $^{11}\text{C}$ , or  $^{14}\text{C}$ . This competitive binding assay can be conducted using any appropriately selected methodology. In one embodiment, the screening method comprises: i) introducing a fixed concentration of the 160 radiolabeled compound to an in vitro preparation comprising a soluble or membrane-associated sodium channel, subunit or fragment under conditions that permit the radiolabeled compound to bind to the channel, subunit or fragment, respectively, to form a conjugate; ii) titrating the conjugate with a candidate compound; and iii) determining the ability of the candidate compound to displace the radiolabeled compound from said channel, subunit or 165 fragment.

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a Compound of the Disclosure for use in the manufacture of a medicament for treating pain in a mammal. In one embodiment, the present disclosure provides the use of a Compound of the Disclosure in the manufacture of a medicament for palliative or preemptive treatment of pain, such as acute pain, chronic 170 pain, or surgical pain.

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a Compound of the Disclosure for use in the manufacture of a medicament for treating stroke, neuronal damage resulting from head trauma, epilepsy, seizures, general epilepsy with febrile seizures, severe myoclonic epilepsy in infancy, neuronal loss following global and focal ischemia, migraine, familial 175 primary erythromelalgia, paroxysmal extreme pain disorder, cerebellar atrophy, ataxia, dystonia, tremor, mental retardation, autism, a neurodegenerative disorder (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), or Parkinson's disease), manic depression, tinnitus, myotonia, a movement disorder, or cardiac arrhythmia, or providing local anesthesia, in a mammal.

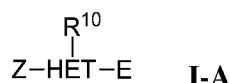
180 Additional embodiments and advantages of the disclosure will be set forth, in part, in the description that follows, and will flow from the description, or can be learned by practice of the disclosure. The embodiments and advantages of the disclosure will be realized and attained by means of the elements and combinations particularly pointed out in the appended claims.

185 It is to be understood that both the foregoing summary and the following detailed description are exemplary and explanatory only, and are not restrictive of the invention as claimed.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

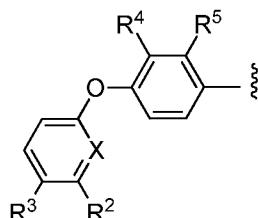
190 One aspect of the disclosure is based on the discovery of novel compounds as provided herein. In certain embodiments, the invention provides Compounds of the Disclosure as blockers of sodium ( $\text{Na}^+$ ) channels. In other embodiments, the Compounds of the Disclosure are useful for treating disorders responsive to the blockade of sodium ion channels. In one embodiment, the Compounds of the Disclosure are useful for treating pain.

195 In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula I-A:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

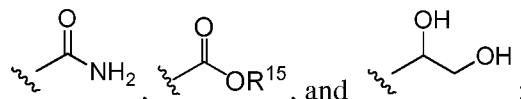
Z is:



200

HET is a 6-membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, *e.g.*, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, or triazinyl;

E is selected from the group consisting of:



205 X is selected from the group consisting of N and CR<sup>1</sup>;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

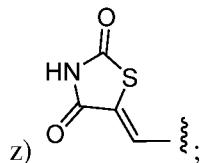
- a) hydrogen;
- b) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- c) heteroalkyl;
- d) (aralkylamino)alkyl
- e) optionally-substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally substituted aryl;
- g) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- h) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- i) alkanolamine;
- j) hydroxyalkyl;

210

215

- 8 -

- k) (amino)alkyl;
- l) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- 220 n) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- o) (nitro)alkyl;
- p) optionally-substituted (carboxamido)alkyl;
- q) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;
- r) (hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl;
- 225 s) (amino)(cyano)alkyl;
- t) (hydroxy)haloalkyl;
- u) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- v) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- w) COR<sup>1a</sup>;
- 230 x) SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>8a</sup>R<sup>8b</sup>;
- y) COCONR<sup>9a</sup>R<sup>9b</sup>; and



R<sup>1a</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, and NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7b</sup>;

R<sup>7a</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- 235 a) hydrogen;
- b) alkyl;
- c) hydroxyalkyl;
- d) (amino)alkyl;
- e) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- f) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- 240 g) aryl;
- h) (heteroaryl)alkyl; and
- i) heteroaryl;

R<sup>7b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; or

245 R<sup>7a</sup> and R<sup>7b</sup> are taken together to form a 3- to 8-membered optionally substituted heterocyclo;

- 9 -

$R^{8a}$  and  $R^{8b}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; or

250       $R^{8a}$  and  $R^{8b}$  are taken together form taken together to form a 3- to 8-membered optionally substituted heterocyclo;

$R^{9a}$  and  $R^{9b}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; or

$R^{9a}$  and  $R^{9b}$  are taken together form taken together to form a 3- to 8-membered optionally substituted heterocyclo;

255       $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- c) heteroalkyl;
- d) (aralkylamino)alkyl;
- e) optionally-substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally-substituted aryl;
- g) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- h) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- i) alkanolamine;
- j) hydroxyalkyl;
- k) (amino)alkyl;
- l) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- n) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- o) (nitro)alkyl;
- p) (carboxamido)alkyl; and
- q) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;

270       $R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) halo;
- c) cyano;
- d) haloalkyl;
- e) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

- 10 -

- f) C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkyl;
- g) C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkoxy; and
- h) C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy;

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) chloro;
- c) cyano;
- d) C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkyl;
- e) arylamino;
- f) (arylarnino)alkyl;
- g) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- h) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- i) alkoxyalkyl;
- j) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- k) optionally substituted
- l) optionally substituted

295  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) chloro;
- c) cyano;
- d) C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkyl;
- e) arylamino;
- f) (arylarnino)alkyl;
- g) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- h) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- i) alkoxyalkyl;
- j) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- k) optionally substitu

1) optionally substituted heteroaryl;

a) hydrogen;  
b) dihydroxyalkyl;

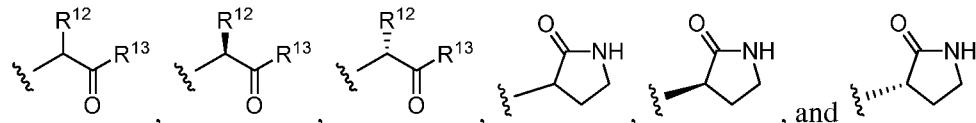
- 11 -

- c) carboxy;
- d) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- e) (acetoxy)alkyl;
- f) -Y-R<sup>11</sup>; and
- g) carboxamido;

315

Y is -O- or -NH-;

R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:



R<sup>12</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and hydroxyalkyl;

320

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, and -NR<sup>14a</sup>R<sup>14b</sup>;

R<sup>14a</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) alkyl;
- c) aralkyl;
- d) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- e) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- f) (amino)alkyl;
- g) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- h) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- i) (carboxamido)alkyl;
- j) (cyano)alkyl;
- k) alkoxyalkyl;
- l) hydroxyalkyl; and
- m) heteroalkyl; and

325

330

335

R<sup>14b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; or

R<sup>14a</sup> and R<sup>14b</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 8-membered optionally substituted heterocyclo.

It is appreciated that, in certain embodiments of Formula I-A, the E, Z, and R<sup>10</sup> groups are attached to the HET via separate carbon atoms.

- 12 -

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

1) when X is CR<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or hydroxyalkyl, then:

i) R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl;

345 heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl; optionally-substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; hydroxyalkyl; (amino)alkyl; (alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; (carboxamido)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl; or

ii) R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (arylamino)alkyl;

350 (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl; or

iii) R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (arylamino)alkyl; (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl; or

355 2) when X is CR<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, then:

i) R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl;

heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl;

(heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; (amino)alkyl;

(alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl;

360 (carboxamido)alkyl; (haloalkylamino)alkyl; hydroxy(cyano)alkyl;

(amino)(cyano)alkyl; (hydroxy)haloalkyl; (heteroaryl)alkyl; (heteroaryl)alkyl;



ii) R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (arylamino)alkyl;

(aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl;

365 and optionally substituted heteroaryl; or

iii) R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (arylamino)alkyl;

(aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl;

and optionally substituted heteroaryl.

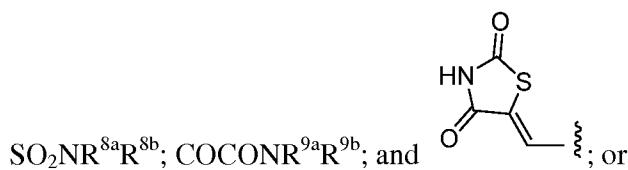
In certain embodiments, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by

370 Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein when X

- 13 -

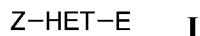
is CR<sup>1</sup>, then at least one of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, including embodiments, such as, those provided as follows:

1) when X is CR<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, then R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl; heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; (amino)alkyl; (alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; (carboxamido)alkyl; (haloalkylamino)alkyl; (hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl; (amino)(cyano)alkyl; (hydroxy)haloalkyl; (heteroaryl)alkyl; (heteroaryl)alkyl; COR<sup>1a</sup>;



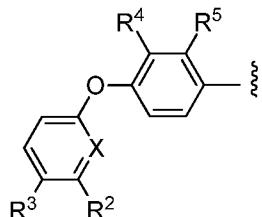
380 1) when X is CR<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl; heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; hydroxyalkyl; (amino)alkyl; (alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; (carboxamido)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl.

385 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula I:



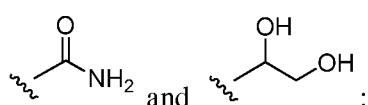
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

Z is:



HET is a 6-membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, *e.g.*, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, or triazinyl;

E is selected from the group consisting of :



395 X is selected from the group consisting of N and CR<sup>1</sup>;

- 14 -

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- c) heteroalkyl;
- 400 d) (aralkylamino)alkyl
- e) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally substituted aryl;
- g) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- h) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- 405 i) alkanolamine;
- j) hydroxyalkyl;
- k) (amino)alkyl;
- l) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- 410 n) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- o) (nitro)alkyl;
- p) (carboxamido)alkyl; and
- q) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- 415 a) hydrogen;
- b) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- c) heteroalkyl;
- d) (aralkylamino)alkyl
- e) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- 420 f) optionally substituted aryl;
- g) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- h) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- i) alkanolamine;
- j) hydroxyalkyl;
- 425 k) (amino)alkyl;
- l) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (dialkylamino)alkyl;

- 15 -

n) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;

o) (nitro)alkyl;

430 p) (carboxamido)alkyl; and

q) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:

a) hydrogen;

b) halo;

435 c) cyano;

d) haloalkyl;

e)  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl;

f)  $C_{1-4}$  haloalkyl;

g)  $C_{1-4}$  haloalkoxy; and

440 h)  $C_{1-4}$  alkoxy;

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of:

a) hydrogen;

b) chloro;

c) cyano;

445 d)  $C_{1-4}$  haloalkyl;

e) arylamino;

f) (aryl amino)alkyl;

g) (aryloxy)alkyl;

h) (dialkylamino)alkyl;

450 i) alkoxyalkyl;

j) (heterocyclo)alkyl;

k) optionally substituted aryl; and

l) optionally substituted heteroaryl;

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of:

455 a) hydrogen;

b) chloro;

c) cyano;

d)  $C_{1-4}$  haloalkyl;

e) arylamino;

460 f) (arylamino)alkyl;  
 g) (aryloxy)alkyl;  
 h) (dialkylamino)alkyl;  
 i) alkoxyalkyl;  
 j) (heterocyclo)alkyl;  
 k) optionally substituted aryl; and  
 l) optionally substituted heteroaryl.

465

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein E is

470  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{COOR}^{15}$ , and all other variables are defined as those set forth in Formula I or I-A.

In compounds represented by Formula **I** or **I-A**, the E group and the Z group are attached to the HET via separate carbon atoms.

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

475 1) when X is  $CR^1$  and  $R^1$  is hydrogen or hydroxyalkyl, then:

- i)  $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl; heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; hydroxyalkyl; (amino)alkyl; (alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; 480 (carboxamido)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl; or
- ii)  $R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (aryl-amino)alkyl; (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl; or
- iii)  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (aryl-amino)alkyl; 485 (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl; or

2) when X is  $CR^1$  and  $R^2$  is hydrogen, then:

- i)  $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl; heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; 490 (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; (amino)alkyl;

- 17 -

(alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; (carboxamido)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl; or

495 ii) R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (arylamino)alkyl; (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl; or

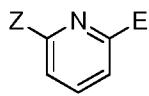
iii) R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (arylamino)alkyl; (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl.

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by 500 Formula I or I-A, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein at least one of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, e.g.,

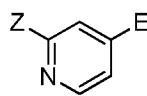
1) when X is CR<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, then R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of 505 optionally substituted heteroaryl; heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; hydroxyalkyl; (amino)alkyl; (alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; (carboxamido)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl; or

2) when X is CR<sup>1</sup> then R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, then R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of 510 optionally substituted heteroaryl; heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; hydroxyalkyl; (amino)alkyl; (alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; (carboxamido)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl.

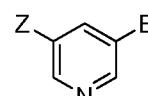
In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula I or Formula I-A, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of:



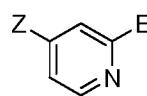
HET-1 ,



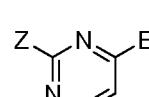
HET-2 ,



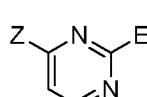
HET-3 ,



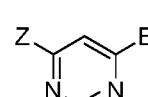
HET-4 ,



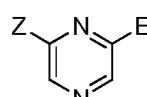
HET-5 ,



HET-6 ,

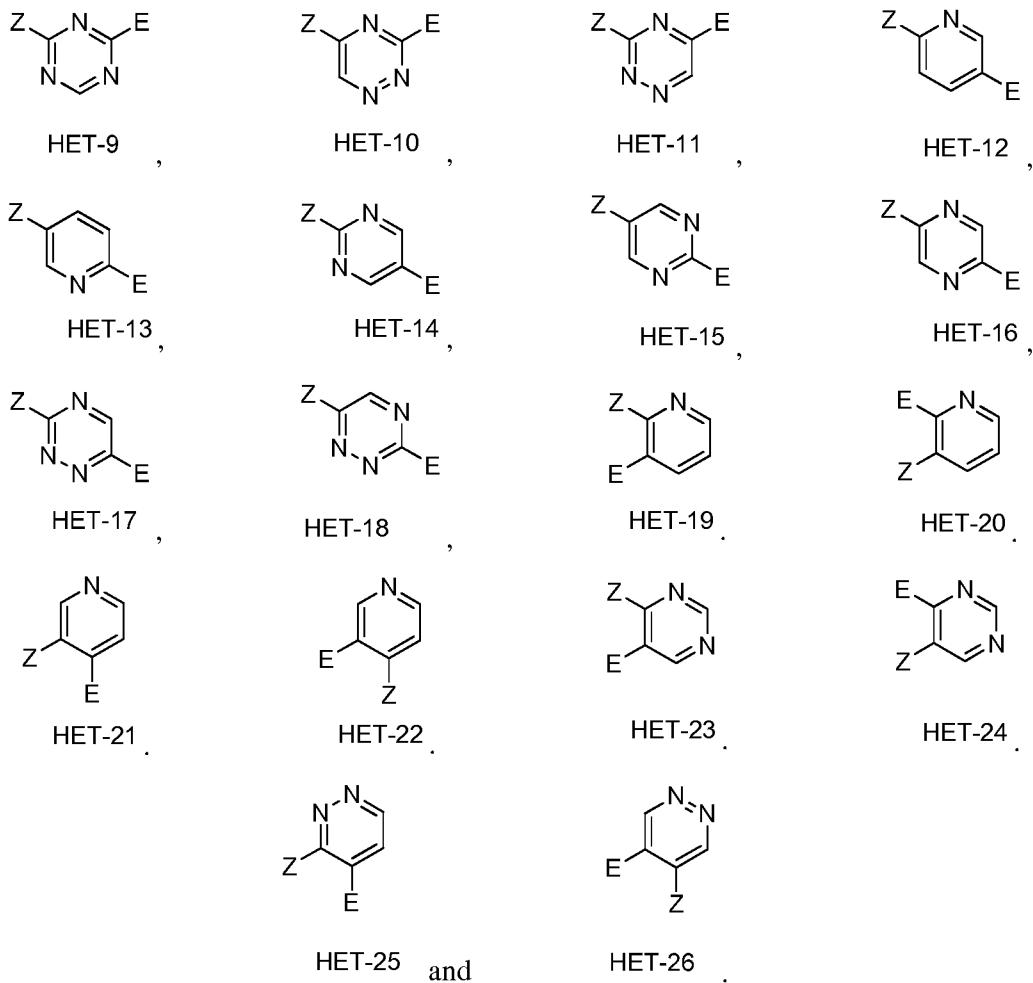


HET-7 ,



HET-8 ,

- 18 -



515 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein HET is a pyridyl, and Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-1, HET-2, HET-3, HET-4, HET-12, HET-13, HET-19, HET-20, HET-21, and HET-22.

520 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein HET is a pyrimidinyl, and Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-5, HET-6, HET-7, HET-14, HET-15, HET-23, and HET-24.

525 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein HET is a pyrazinyl, and Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-8 and HET-16.

- 19 -

530 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein HET is a triazinyl, and Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-9, HET-10, HET-11, HET-17, and HET-18.

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein HET is a pyridazinyl, and Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-25 and HET-26.

535 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-1, HET-2, HET-3, HET-4, HET-5, HET-6, HET-7, HET-8, HET-9, HET-10, and HET-11.

540 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-12, HET-13, HET-14, HET-15, HET-16, HET-17, and HET-18.

545 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-19, HET-20, HET-21, HET-22, HET-23, HET-24, HET-25, and HET-26.

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-1, HET-5, and HET-9.

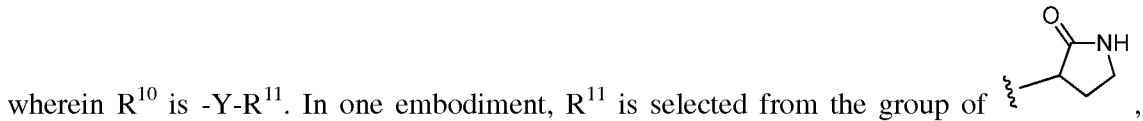
550 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I** or Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-1 and HET-5.

555 In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen.

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein R<sup>10</sup> is dihydroxyalkyl (e.g., 1,2-dihydroxyethyl).

- 20 -

In still another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds 560 represented by Formula **I-A**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof,

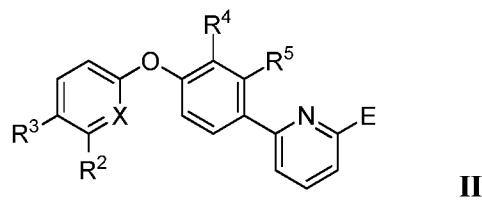


, and . In another embodiment,  $R^{11}$  is selected from the group of

, and , wherein  $R^{12}$  is  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, and propyl, etc.), and  $R^{13}$  is and  $-NR^{14a}R^{14b}$  (e.g.,  $-NH_2$ ).

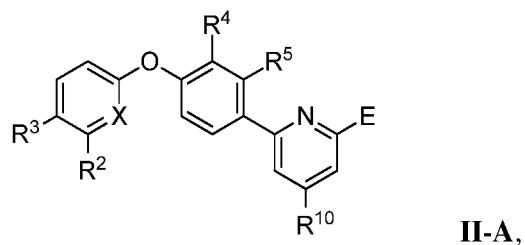
565

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **II**:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein  $E$ ,  $X$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , and 570  $R^5$  are as defined above in connection with Formula **I** or **I-A**. In a further embodiment,  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; chloro; and  $C_{1-4}$  haloalkyl.

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **II-A**:

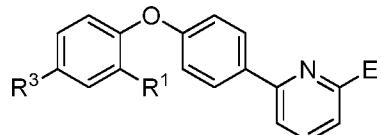


575

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein  $E$ ,  $X$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ , and  $R^{10}$  are as defined above in connection with Formula **I-A**.

- 21 -

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **III**:



**III,**

580

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of:

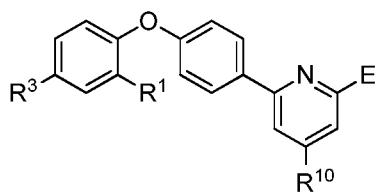
- a) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- b) heteroalkyl;
- c) (aralkylamino)alkyl
- d) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- e) optionally substituted aryl;
- f) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- g) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- h) alkanolamine;
- i) (amino)alkyl;
- j) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- k) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- l) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (nitro)alkyl; and
- n) (carboxamido)alkyl; and

585

$E$  and  $R^3$  are as defined above in connection with Formula **I**. In a further embodiment,  $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; and (dialkylamino)alkyl. In a further embodiment,  $R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, and haloalkyl.

590

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula **III-A**:



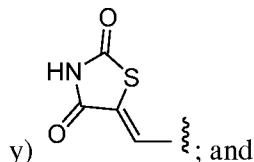
**III-A,**

600 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

- 22 -

605         $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- b) heteroalkyl;
- c) (aralkylamino)alkyl
- d) optionally-substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- 610        e) optionally substituted aryl;
- f) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- g) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- h) alkanolamine;
- i) hydroxyalkyl;
- 615        j) (amino)alkyl;
- k) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- l) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- n) (nitro)alkyl;
- 620        o) (carboxamido)alkyl;
- p) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;
- q) (hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl;
- r) (amino)(cyano)alkyl;
- s) (hydroxy)haloalkyl;
- 625        t) (heteroarylarnino)alkyl;
- u) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- v)  $COR^{1a}$ ;
- w)  $SO_2NR^{8a}R^{8b}$ ;
- x)  $COCONR^{9a}R^{9b}$ ; and

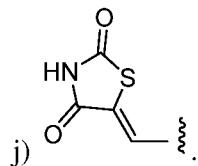


E,  $R^3$ , and  $R^{10}$  are as defined above in connection with Formula I-A.

In one embodiment of Formula III-A,  $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of:

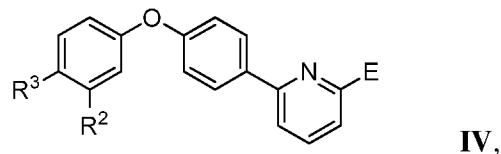
- a) optionally substituted heteroaryl;

- 23 -



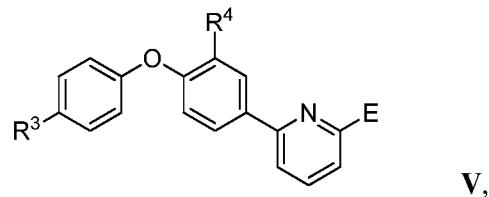
In another embodiment of Formula **III-A**, R<sup>1</sup> is COR<sup>1a</sup>. In one embodiment, R<sup>1a</sup> is NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7b</sup>.

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula IV:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein and E, R<sup>2</sup>, and R<sup>3</sup> are as defined above in connection with Formula I or I-A. In a further embodiment, R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of heteroaryl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl. In a further embodiment, R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, and haloalkyl.

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by  
655 Formula V:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- 24 -

- a) arylamino;
- b) (arylamino)alkyl;
- c) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- d) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- e) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally substituted aryl; and
- g) optionally substituted heteroaryl; and

E and R<sup>3</sup> are as defined above in connection with Formula I or I-A. In a further embodiment, R<sup>3</sup> is fluoro.

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula VI:

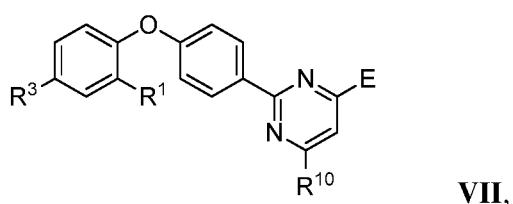


and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) arylamino;
- b) (arylarnino)alkyl;
- c) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- d) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- e) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally substituted aryl; and
- g) optionally substituted heteroaryl; and

680 E and R<sup>3</sup> are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In a further embodiment, R<sup>3</sup> is fluoro.

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by Formula VII:

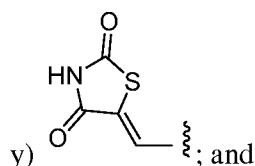


685 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

- 25 -

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- b) heteroalkyl;
- c) (aralkylamino)alkyl
- 690 d) optionally-substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- e) optionally substituted aryl;
- f) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- g) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- h) alkanolamine;
- 695 i) hydroxyalkyl;
- j) (amino)alkyl;
- k) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- l) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- 700 n) (nitro)alkyl;
- o) (carboxamido)alkyl;
- p) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;
- q) (hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl;
- r) (amino)(cyano)alkyl;
- 705 s) (hydroxy)haloalkyl;
- t) (heteroaryl-amino)alkyl;
- u) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- v) COR<sup>1a</sup>;
- w) SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>8a</sup>R<sup>8b</sup>;
- 710 x) COCONR<sup>9a</sup>R<sup>9b</sup>; and

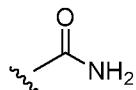


$E$ ,  $R^3$ , and  $R^{10}$  are as defined above in connection with Formula I-A.

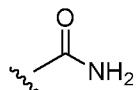
In one embodiment of Formula VII,  $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl, (heterocyclo)alkyl and (dialkylamino)alkyl. In a separate 715 embodiment,  $R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, and haloalkyl.

- 26 -

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by any one of Formulae **I**, **II**, **III**, **IV**, **V**, and **VI**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein E is:



720 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by any one of Formulae **I-A**, **II-A**, **III-A**, and **VII**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein E is:



725 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by any one of Formulae **I**, **II**, **III**, **IV**, **V**, and **VI**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein E is selected from the group consisting of:



730 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by any one of Formulae **I-A**, **II-A**, **III-A**, and **VII**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein E is selected from the group consisting of:

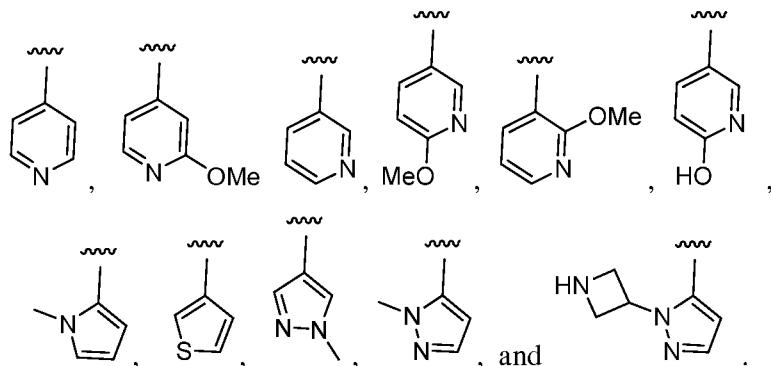


In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by any one of Formulae **I-A**, **II-A**, **III-A**, and **VII**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein R<sup>10</sup> is -Y-R<sup>11</sup>, and Y is -O-.

735 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by any one of Formulae **I-A**, **II-A**, **III-A**, and **VII**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein R<sup>10</sup> is -Y-R<sup>11</sup>, and Y is -NH-.

740 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds represented by any one of Formulae **I**, **I-A**, **II-A**, **III-A**, or **VII**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is optionally substituted heteroaryl. In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> is an optionally substituted heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of:

- 27 -

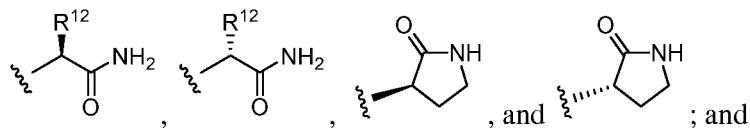


745 In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds of represented by any one of Formulae **I-A**, **II-A**, **III-A**, or **VII**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein  $R^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of:

a) hydrogen;  
 b) dihydroxyalkyl; and  
 750 c)  $-Y-R^{11}$ ;

$Y$  is  $-O-$  or  $-NH-$ ;

$R^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of:



$R^{12}$  is  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl (e.g., methyl).

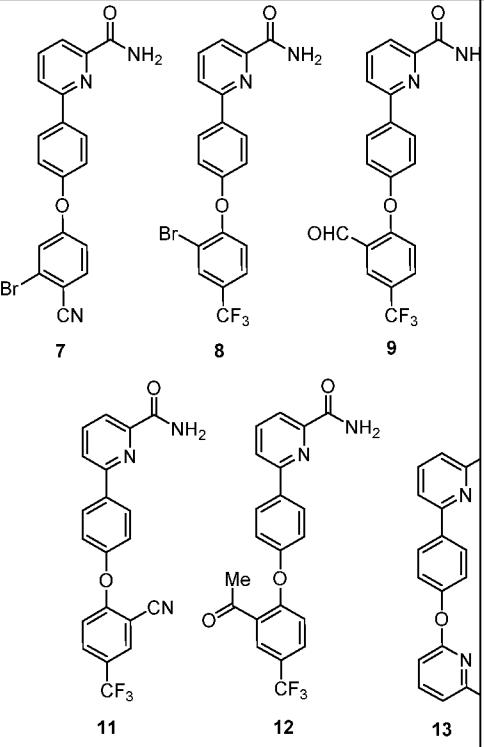
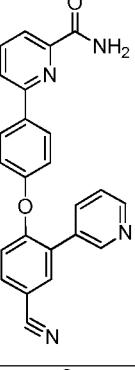
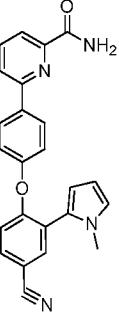
755

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds of TABLE 2, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

TABLE 2

Cpd.	Structure	Name
------	-----------	------

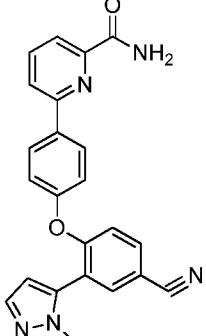
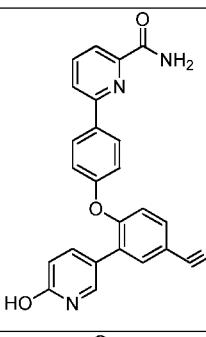
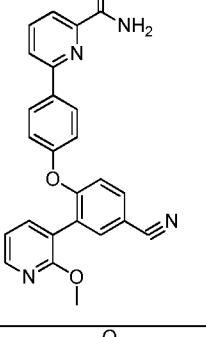
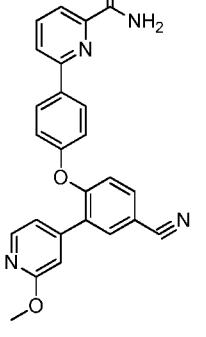
- 28 -

15	 <p>7: 4-(4-cyano-2-(pyridin-4-yl)phenoxy)phenylpicolinamide</p> <p>8: 4-(4-(4-bromo-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenoxy)phenylpicolinamide</p> <p>9: 4-(4-(4-formyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenoxy)phenylpicolinamide</p> <p>11: 4-(4-(4-cyano-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)phenoxy)phenoxy)phenylpicolinamide</p> <p>12: 4-(4-(4-(2-methylpropanoyl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)phenoxy)phenoxy)phenylpicolinamide</p> <p>13: 4-(4-(4-(4-(pyridin-4-yl)phenoxy)phenoxy)phenoxy)phenylpicolinamide</p>	<p>6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(pyridin-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide</p>
16	 <p>16: 6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(pyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide</p>	
17	 <p>17: 6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide</p>	

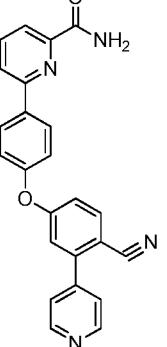
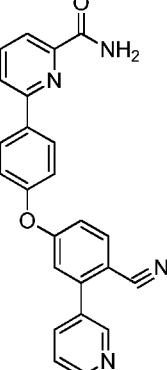
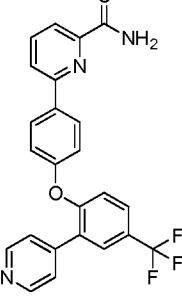
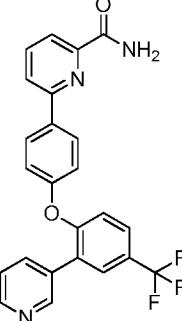
- 29 -

18		6-((4'-amino-5-cyano-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)oxy)phenyl)picolinamide
19		6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(thiophen-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
20		6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
21		6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

- 30 -

22		6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
23		6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(6-hydroxypyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
24		6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
25		6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(2-methoxy-4-pyridyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

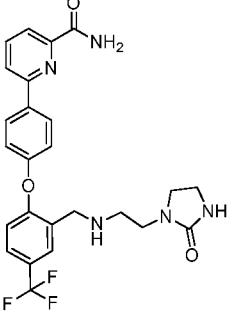
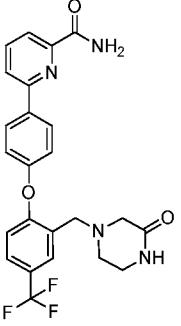
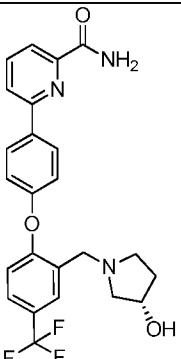
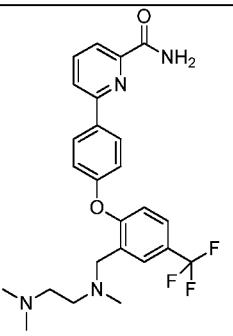
- 31 -

26		6-(4-(4-cyano-3-(pyridin-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
27		6-(4-(4-cyano-3-(pyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
28		6-(4-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
29		6-(4-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

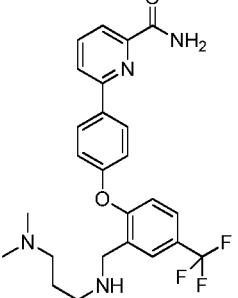
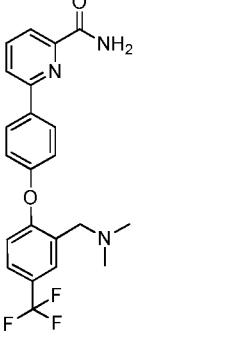
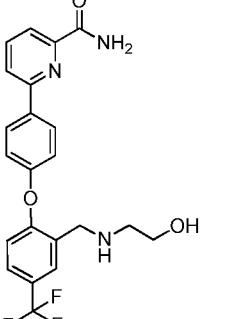
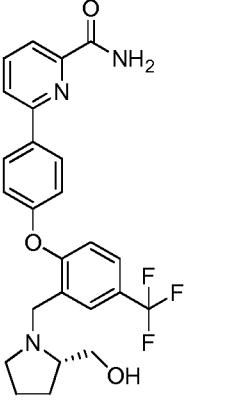
- 32 -

30		6-(4-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
31		6-(4-(2-(((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
32		6-(4-(2-(((4-sulfamoylphenethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
33		6-(4-(2-((4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

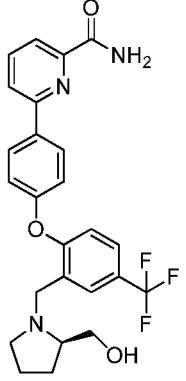
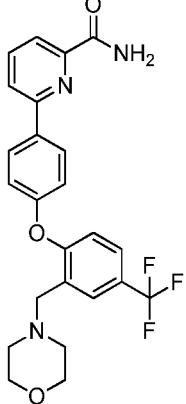
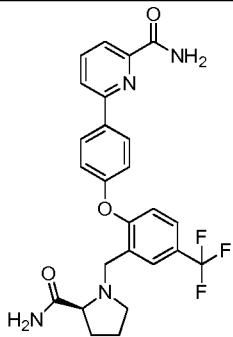
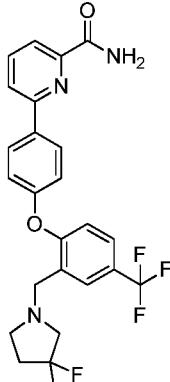
- 33 -

34		6-(4-((2-(2-oxoimidazolidin-1-yl)ethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
35		6-(4-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
36		(S)-6-(4-((3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
37		6-(4-((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)(methyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

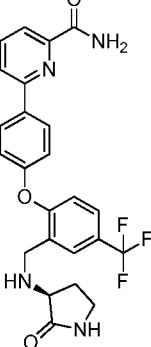
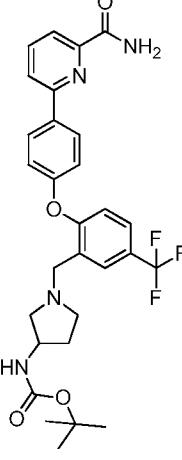
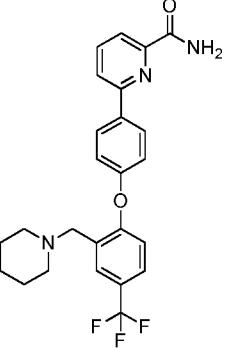
- 34 -

38		6-(4-((2-((3-(dimethylamino)propyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
39		6-(4-((2-(dimethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
40		6-(4-((2-hydroxyethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
41		(S)-6-(4-((2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

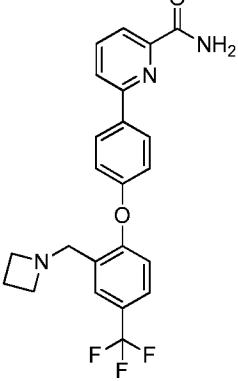
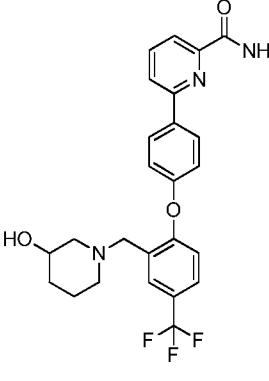
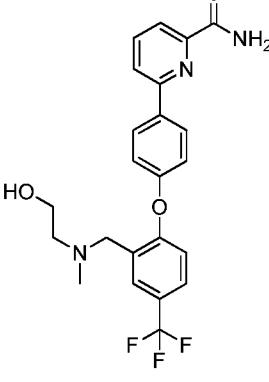
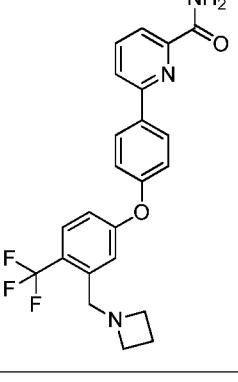
- 35 -

42		(R)-6-(4-((2-(4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)amino)picolinamide
43		6-(4-((2-(4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)methyl)amino)picolinamide
44		(S)-6-(4-((2-(4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)amino)picolinamide
45		6-(4-((2-(4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)methyl)amino)picolinamide

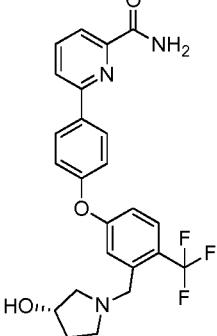
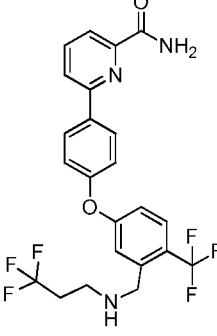
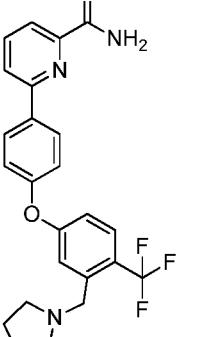
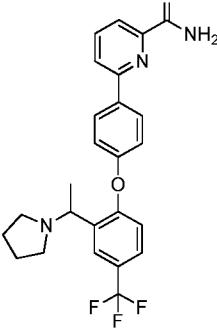
- 36 -

46		<p>(S)-6-(4-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolina mide</p>
47		<p>tert-butyl (1-(2-(4-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbamate</p>
48		<p>tert-butyl 3-((2-(4-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)amino)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate</p>
49		<p>6-(4-(2-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide</p>

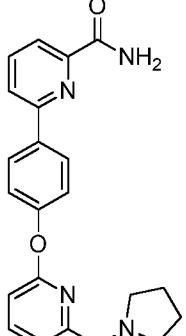
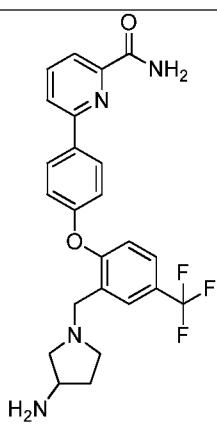
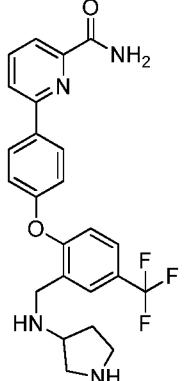
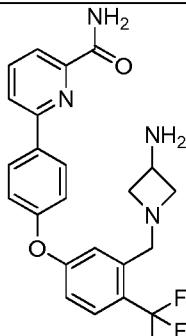
- 37 -

50		6-(4-(2-(azetidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
51		6-(4-(2-((3-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
52		6-(4-(2-((2-hydroxyethyl)(methyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
53		6-(4-(3-(azetidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

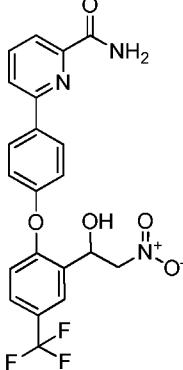
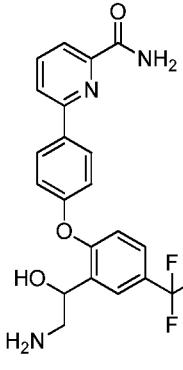
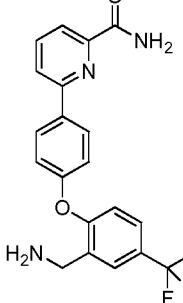
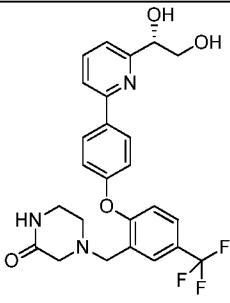
- 38 -

54		<p>(S)-6-(4-((3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)-phenyl)picolinamide</p>
55		<p>6-(4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)-3-(((3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)amino)-methyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide</p>
56		<p>6-(4-(3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide</p>
58		<p>6-(4-(2-(1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide</p>

- 39 -

59		6-((4-((6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)oxy)phenyl)picolinamide
60		6-((4-((2-((3-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
61		6-((4-((2-((pyrrolidin-3-ylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
62		6-((4-((3-((3-aminoazetidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

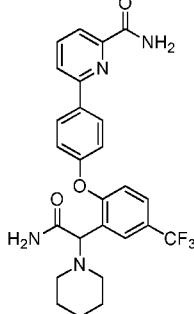
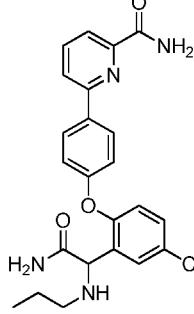
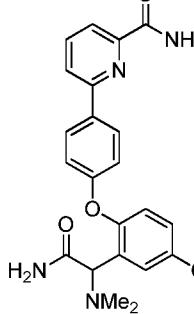
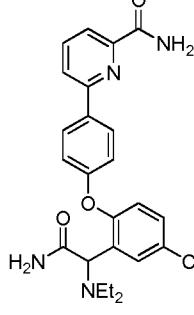
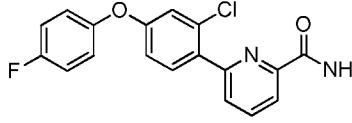
- 40 -

63		6-(4-(2-(1-hydroxy-2-nitroethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
64		6-(4-(2-(2-amino-1-hydroxyethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
65		6-(4-(2-(aminomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
74		(S)-4-(2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)piperazin-2-one

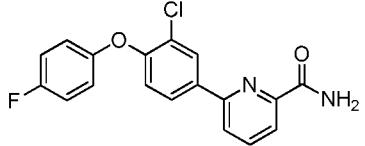
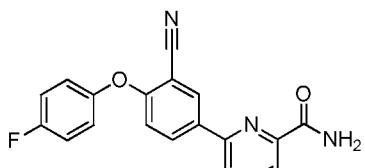
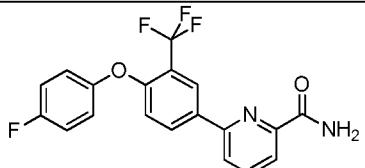
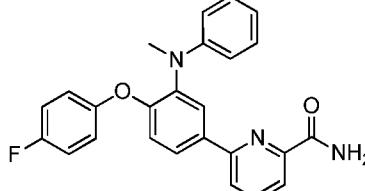
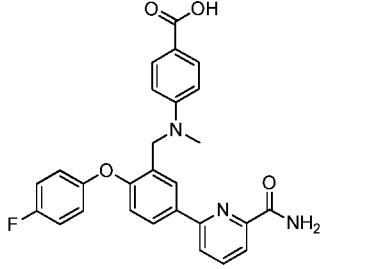
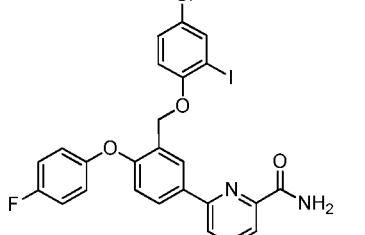
- 41 -

75		(S)-1-(6-(4-(2-((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyridin-2-yl)ethane-1,2-diol
77		(R)-6-(4-(2-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
79		6-(4-(2-(1-hydroxy-2-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
81		6-(4-(2-(2-amino-2-oxo-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

- 42 -

82		6-(4-(2-(2-amino-2-oxo-1-(piperidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
83		6-(4-(2-(2-amino-2-oxo-1-(propylamino)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
84		6-(4-(2-(2-amino-1-(dimethylamino)-2-oxoethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
85		6-(4-(2-(2-amino-1-(diethylamino)-2-oxoethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
86		6-(2-chloro-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

- 43 -

87		6-(3-chloro-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-phenyl)picolinamide
89		6-(3-cyano-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-phenyl)picolinamide
90		6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)picolinamide
91		6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)picolinamide
92		6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(methyl(phenyl)amino)phenyl)picolinamide
93		4-((5-(6-carbamoylpiperidin-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)benzyl)-(methyl)amino)benzoic acid
94		6-(3-((4-chloro-2-iodophenoxy)methyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

- 44 -

95		6-(3-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
96		6-(3-(ethoxymethyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
97		6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)picolinamide
98		6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(morpholinomethyl)phenyl)picolinamide
99		6-(2-fluoro-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
100		6-(4'-chloro-6-(4-fluorophenoxy)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)picolinamide
101		6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl)picolinamide

- 45 -

102		6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-((methyl(phenyl)amino)methyl)phenyl)picolinamide
103		6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(methoxymethyl)phenyl)picolinamide
104		6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-((4-fluorophenoxy)methyl)phenyl)picolinamide
105		6-(3-((4-cyanophenoxy)methyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
106		6-(4-(3-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

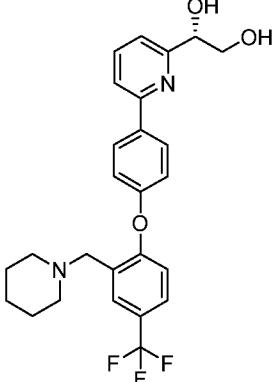
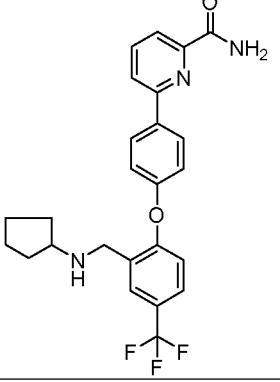
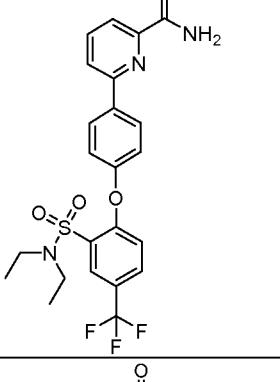
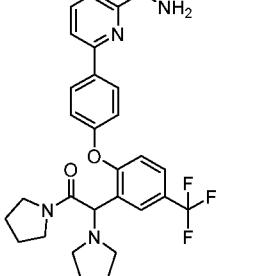
760

In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds of TABLE 2A, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

- 46 -

765

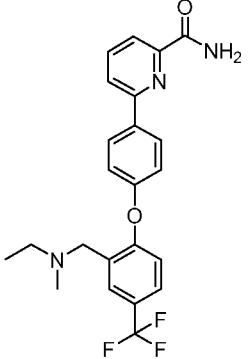
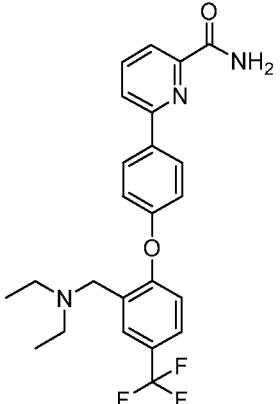
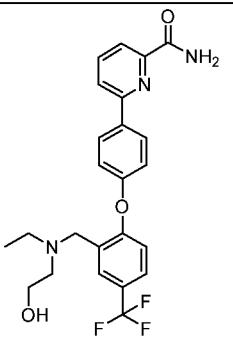
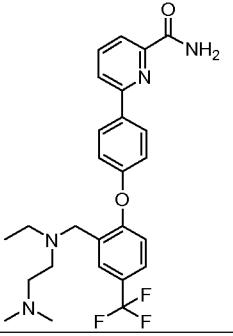
TABLE 2A

Cpd.	Structure	Name
107		(S)-1-(6-(4-(2-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyridin-2-yl)ethane-1,2-diol
108		6-(4-((cyclopentylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenylpicolinamide
109		6-(4-(2-(N,N-diethylsulfamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenylpicolinamide
111		6-(4-(2-(2-oxo-1,2-di(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenylpicolinamide

- 47 -

112		6-(4-(2-(2-oxo-1-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
113		(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N,N-diethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzenesulfonamide
114		6-(4-(2-((thiazol-2-ylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
115		(R)-1-(2-(4-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl)ethane-1,2-diol
116		(S)-1-(2-(4-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl)ethane-1,2-diol

- 48 -

117		6-(4-(2-((ethyl(methyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
118		6-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
119		6-(4-(2-((ethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
120		6-(4-(2-(((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)ethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

- 49 -

121		6-(4-((2-((3-carbamoylpiperidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
122		(S)-6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-2-(4-((2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide
123		6-(4-((2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
124		2-(6-carbamoyl-2-(4-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl)ethyl acetate
125		2-(4-((2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide
126		(S)-2-(4-((2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide

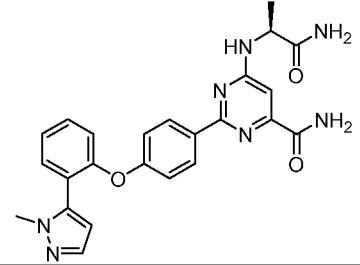
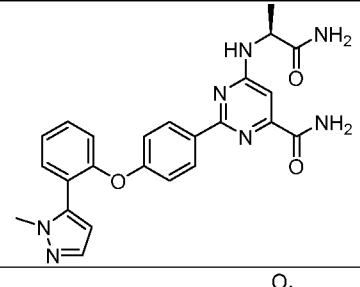
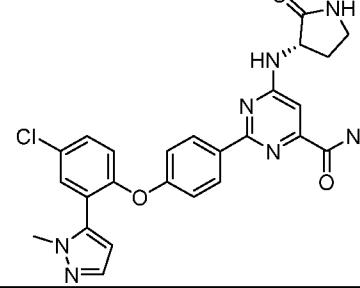
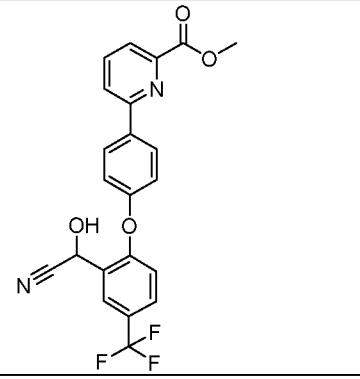
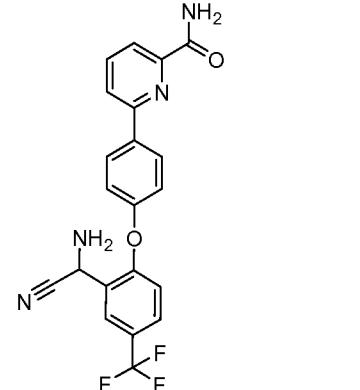
- 50 -

127		6-(2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)ethyl)-2-(4-(2-(morpholinomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide
128		(S)-2-(4-(2-(2-(dimethylamino)pyrimidin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide
129		(S)-2-(4-(2-(5-(dimethylamino)pyrazin-2-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide
130		(S)-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide
131		6-carbamoyl-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxylic acid
132		6-carbamoyl-2-(4-(2-(morpholinomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxylic acid

- 51 -

133		(R)-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide
134		(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(dimethylamino)pyrazin-2-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide
135		(S)-4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-6-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
136		(S)-6-(4-(2-(1-(azetidin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)-4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)picolinamide
137		(S)-2-(4-(2-(1-(azetidin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide
138		(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide

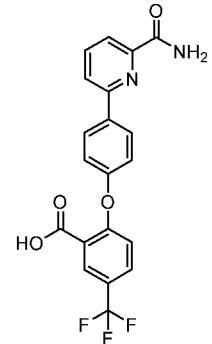
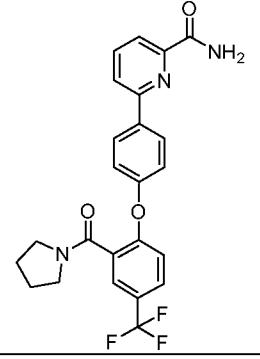
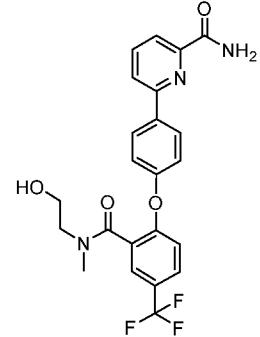
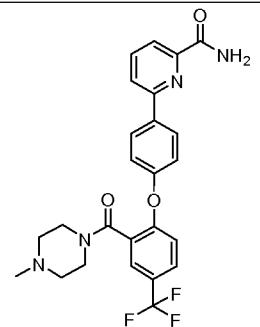
- 52 -

139		<p>(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)-pyrimidine-4-carboxamide</p>
140		<p>(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)-pyrimidine-4-carboxamide</p>
141		<p>(S)-2-(4-(4-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)-pyrimidine-4-carboxamide</p>
144		<p>methyl 6-(4-(2-(cyano(hydroxy)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinate</p>
145		<p>6-(4-(2-(amino(cyano)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide</p>

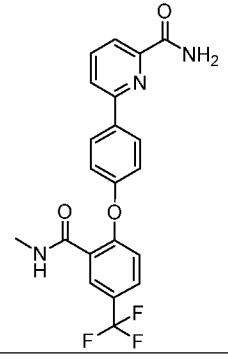
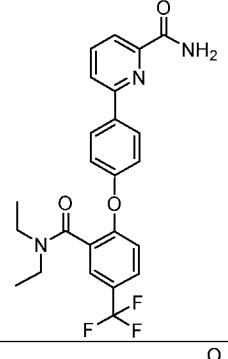
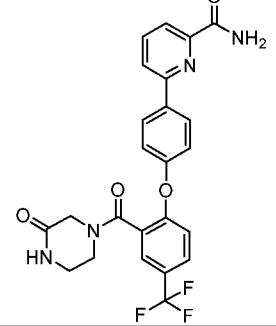
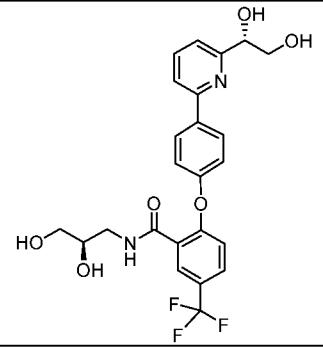
- 53 -

155		(Z)-6-(4-(2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
156		(1S)-1-(6-(4-(4-fluoro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyridin-2-yl)ethane-1,2-diol
157		6-(4-(2-(2-oxo-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)acetyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
158		6-(4-(2-(1-hydroxy-2-oxo-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

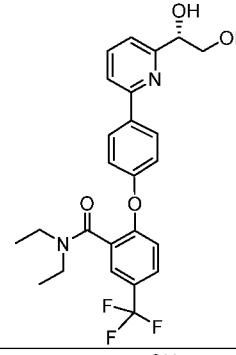
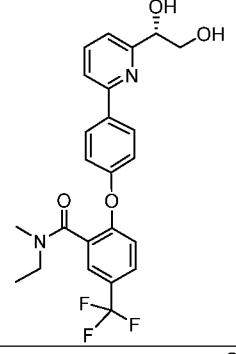
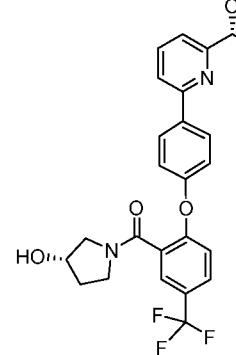
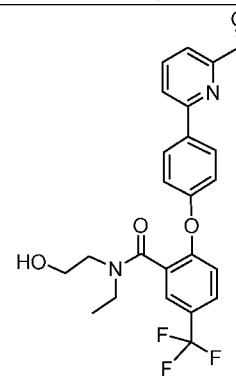
- 54 -

159		2-(4-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid
160		6-(4-(2-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
161		6-(4-(2-((2-hydroxyethyl)-(methyl)carbamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
162		6-(4-(2-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

- 55 -

163		6-(4-(2-(methylcarbamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
164		6-(4-(2-(diethylcarbamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
165		6-(4-(2-(3-oxopiperazine-1-carbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide
167		2-(4-((S)-1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-ylphenoxy)-N-((R)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

- 56 -

168		<p>(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N,N-diethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide</p>
169		<p>(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-ethyl-N-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide</p>
170		<p>(2-(4-(6-((S)-1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)methanone</p>
171		<p>(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-ethyl-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide</p>

- 57 -

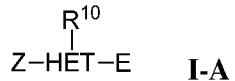
172		(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-N-ethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide
173		1-(2-(4-((S)-1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylpiperidine-3-carboxamide
174		(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide
174		(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

- 58 -

175		(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide
176		(S)-N-((1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

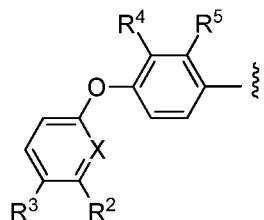
In one aspect, the present disclosure is drawn to the following particular  
770 embodiments:

Embodiment I: A compound having Formula I-A:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

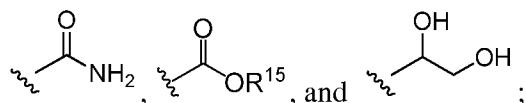
Z is:



775

HET is a 6-membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, *e.g.*, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, or triazinyl;

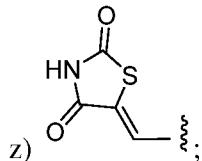
E is selected from the group consisting of:



- 59 -

780        X is selected from the group consisting of N and CR<sup>1</sup>;  
 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- c) heteroalkyl;
- d) (aralkylamino)alkyl
- e) optionally-substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally substituted aryl;
- g) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- h) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- i) alkanolamine;
- j) hydroxyalkyl;
- k) (amino)alkyl;
- l) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- n) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- o) (nitro)alkyl;
- p) optionally-substituted (carboxamido)alkyl;
- q) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;
- r) (hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl;
- s) (amino)(cyano)alkyl;
- t) (hydroxy)haloalkyl;
- u) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- v) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- w) COR<sup>1a</sup>;
- x) SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>8a</sup>R<sup>8b</sup>;
- y) COCONR<sup>9a</sup>R<sup>9b</sup>; and



R<sup>1a</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, and NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7b</sup>;

R<sup>7a</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- 60 -

810                   a) hydrogen;  
                      b) alkyl;  
                      c) hydroxyalkyl;  
                      d) (amino)alkyl;  
                      e) (alkylamino)alkyl;  
                      f) (dialkylamino)alkyl;  
                      g) aryl;  
                      h) (heteroaryl)alkyl; and  
                      i) heteroaryl;

815                    $R^{7b}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; or  
820                    $R^{7a}$  and  $R^{7b}$  are taken together form taken together to form a 3- to 8-membered  
                      optionally substituted heterocyclo;

$R^{8a}$  and  $R^{8b}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen  
                      and alkyl; or

825                    $R^{8a}$  and  $R^{8b}$  are taken together form taken together to form a 3- to 8-membered  
                      optionally substituted heterocyclo;

$R^{9a}$  and  $R^{9b}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen  
                      and alkyl; or

$R^{9a}$  and  $R^{9b}$  are taken together form taken together to form a 3- to 8-membered  
                      optionally substituted heterocyclo;

830                    $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of:  
                      a) hydrogen;  
                      b) optionally substituted heteroaryl;  
                      c) heteroalkyl;  
                      d) (aralkylamino)alkyl;  
                      e) optionally-substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl;  
                      f) optionally-substituted aryl;  
                      g) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;  
                      h) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;  
                      i) alkanolamine;  
                      j) hydroxyalkyl;  
                      k) (amino)alkyl;

- 61 -

- l) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- n) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- o) (nitro)alkyl;
- p) (carboxamido)alkyl; and
- q) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) halo;
- c) cyano;
- d) haloalkyl;
- e)  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl;
- f)  $C_{1-4}$  haloalkyl;
- g)  $C_{1-4}$  haloalkoxy; and
- h)  $C_{1-4}$  alkoxy;

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) chloro;
- c) cyano;
- d)  $C_{1-4}$  haloalkyl;
- e) arylamino;
- f) (arylamino)alkyl;
- g) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- h) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- i) alkoxyalkyl;
- j) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- k) optionally substituted aryl; and
- l) optionally substituted heteroaryl;

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) chloro;
- c) cyano;

- 62 -

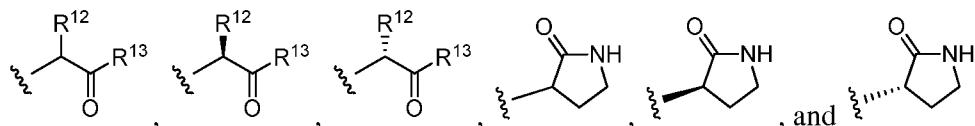
- d) C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkyl;
- e) arylamino;
- f) (aryl amino)alkyl;
- g) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- h) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- i) alkoxyalkyl;
- j) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- k) optionally substituted aryl; and
- l) optionally substituted heteroaryl;

$R^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) dihydroxyalkyl;
- c) carboxy;
- d) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- e) (acetoxymethyl)alkyl;
- f)  $-Y-R^{11}$ ; and
- g) carboxamido;

Y is -O- or -NH-;

$R^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of:



$R^{12}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and hydroxyalkyl;

895 R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, and -NR<sup>14a</sup>R<sup>14b</sup>.

$R^{14a}$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) alkyl;
- c) aralkyl;
- d) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- e) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- f) (amino)alkyl;
- g) (alkylamino)alkyl;

- 63 -

905 h) (dialkylamino)alkyl;

i) (carboxamido)alkyl;

j) (cyano)alkyl;

k) alkoxyalkyl;

l) hydroxyalkyl; and

m) heteroalkyl; and

910  $R^{14b}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; or

$R^{14a}$  and  $R^{14b}$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 8-membered optionally substituted heterocyclo.

915 Embodiment II: The compound of Embodiment I, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein when X is  $CR^1$  and  $R^1$  is hydrogen or hydroxyalkyl, then:

i)  $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl; heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; hydroxyalkyl; (amino)alkyl; (alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; 920 (carboxamido)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl; or

ii)  $R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (arylamino)alkyl; (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl; or

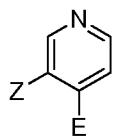
925 iii)  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (arylamino)alkyl; (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl.

Embodiment III: The compound of Embodiment I, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein when X is  $CR^1$  and  $R^2$  is hydrogen, then:

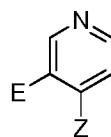
i)  $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl; heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; (amino)alkyl; (alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; (carboxamido)alkyl; (haloalkylamino)alkyl; hydroxy(cyano)alkyl; (amino)(cyano)alkyl;



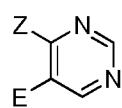
- 65 -



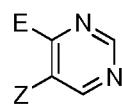
HET-21



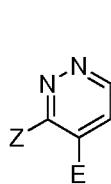
HET-22



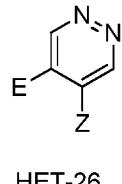
HET-23



HET-24



HET-25 and



HET-26

945 wherein each of the above Z-HET-E groups is further substituted by R<sup>10</sup> (as set forth in Formula I-A).

Embodiment V: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-IV, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen.

950 Embodiment VI: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-V, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

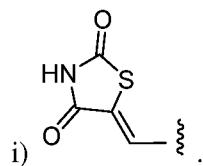
- a) hydrogen;
- b) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- c) heteroalkyl;
- 955 d) (aralkylamino)alkyl
- e) optionally substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally substituted aryl;
- g) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- h) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- 960 i) alkanolamine;
- j) hydroxyalkyl;
- k) (amino)alkyl;
- l) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- 965 n) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- o) (nitro)alkyl;

- 66 -

- p) (carboxamido)alkyl; and
- q) (haloalkylamino)alkyl.

970 Embodiment VII: The compound of Embodiments I-V, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) (hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl;
- b) (amino)(cyano)alkyl;
- c) (hydroxy)haloalkyl;
- d) (heteroaryl amino)alkyl;
- e) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- f) COR<sup>1a</sup>;
- g) SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>8a</sup>R<sup>8b</sup>;
- h) COCONR<sup>9a</sup>R<sup>9b</sup>; and



Embodiment VIII: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-1, HET-2, HET-3, HET-4, HET-12, HET-13, HET-19, HET-20, HET-21, and HET-22.

985 Embodiment IX: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-5, HET-6, HET-7, HET-14, HET-15, HET-23, and HET-24.

990 Embodiment X: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-8 and HET-16.

Embodiment XI: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-9, HET-10, HET-11, HET-17, and HET-18.

995 Embodiment XII: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-25 and HET-26.

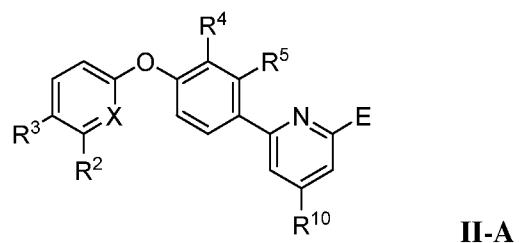
- 67 -

Embodiment XIII: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-1, HET-2, HET-3, HET-4, HET-5, HET-6, HET-7, HET-8, HET-9, 1000 HET-10, and HET-11.

Embodiment XIV: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-12, HET-13, HET-14, HET-15, HET-16, HET-17, and HET-18.

Embodiment XV: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Z-HET-E is selected from the group consisting of HET-19, HET-20, HET-21, HET-22, HET-23, HET-24, HET-25, and 1005 HET-26.

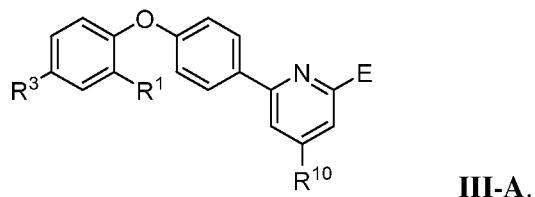
Embodiment XVI: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VIII or XIII having Formula **II-A**:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Embodiment XVII: The compound of Embodiment XVI, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro, and bromo); and C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkyl.

1015 Embodiment XVIII: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VIII or XIII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, having Formula **III-A**:

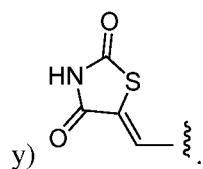


Embodiment XIX: The compound of Embodiment XVIII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

1020 a) optionally substituted heteroaryl (e.g., pyrrolyl, 1*H*-pyrazol-5-yl, 1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, thiophenyl, and pyridyl);

- 68 -

- b) heteroalkyl;
- c) (aralkylamino)alkyl
- d) optionally-substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- 1025 e) optionally substituted aryl;
- f) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- g) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- h) alkanolamine;
- i) hydroxyalkyl;
- 1030 j) (amino)alkyl;
- k) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- l) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- n) (nitro)alkyl;
- 1035 o) (carboxamido)alkyl;
- p) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;
- q) (hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl;
- r) (amino)(cyano)alkyl;
- s) (hydroxy)haloalkyl;
- 1040 t) (heteroaryl amino)alkyl;
- u) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- v) COR<sup>1a</sup>;
- w) SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>8a</sup>R<sup>8b</sup>;
- x) COCONR<sup>9a</sup>R<sup>9b</sup>; and



Embodiment XX: The compound of Embodiment XIX, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- 1050 b) heteroalkyl;
- c) (aralkylamino)alkyl

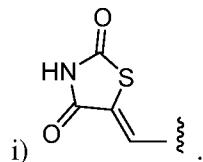
- 69 -

- d) optionally substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- e) optionally substituted aryl;
- f) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- 1055 g) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- h) alkanolamine;
- i) (amino)alkyl;
- j) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- k) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- 1060 l) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (nitro)alkyl; and
- n) (carboxamido)alkyl.

Embodiment XXI: The compound of Embodiment XIX, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R1 is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, and (dialkylamino)alkyl.

Embodiment XXII: The compound of Embodiment XVIII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) (hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl;
- 1070 b) (amino)(cyano)alkyl;
- c) (hydroxy)haloalkyl;
- d) (heteroaryl amino)alkyl;
- e) (heteroaryl)alkyl;
- f) COR<sup>1a</sup>;
- 1075 g) SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>8a</sup>R<sup>8b</sup>;
- h) COCONR<sup>9a</sup>R<sup>9b</sup>; and

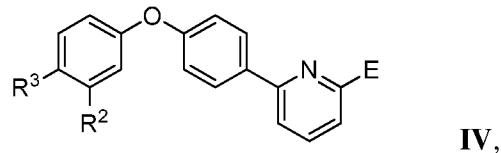


Embodiment XXIV: The compound of Embodiment XXIII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is COR<sup>1a</sup>.

1080 Embodiment XXV: The compound of Embodiment XXIV, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>1a</sup> is NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7b</sup>.

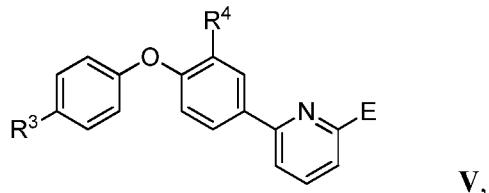
- 70 -

Embodiment XXVI: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VIII or XIII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, having Formula **IV**:



1085 wherein  $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of heteroaryl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, and (haloalkylamino)alkyl.

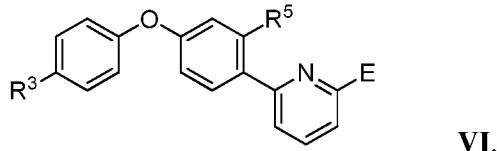
Embodiment XXVII: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VIII or XIII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, having Formula **V**:



1090 wherein  $R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) arylamino;
- b) (arylamino)alkyl;
- c) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- d) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- e) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally substituted aryl; and
- g) optionally substituted heteroaryl.

1095 Embodiment XXVIII: The compound any one of Embodiments I-VIII or XIII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, having Formula **VI**:



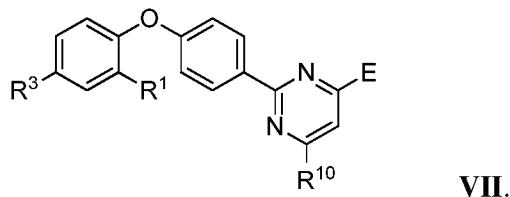
1100 wherein  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) arylamino;
- b) (arylamino)alkyl;
- c) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- d) (dialkylamino)alkyl;

- 71 -

- e) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally substituted aryl; and
- g) optionally substituted heteroaryl.

1110 Embodiment XXIX: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-VIII or XIII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, having Formula **VII**:

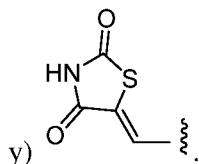


Embodiment XXX: The compound of Embodiment XXIX, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- 1115 a) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- b) heteroalkyl;
- c) (aralkylamino)alkyl
- d) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- e) optionally substituted aryl;
- 1120 f) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- g) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- h) alkanolamine;
- i) hydroxyalkyl;
- j) (amino)alkyl;
- 1125 k) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- l) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- n) (nitro)alkyl;
- o) (carboxamido)alkyl;
- 1130 p) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;
- q) (hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl;
- r) (amino)(cyano)alkyl;
- s) (hydroxy)haloalkyl;
- t) (heteroarylamino)alkyl;

- 72 -

1135       u) (heteroaryl)alkyl;  
 v) COR<sup>1a</sup>;  
 w) SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>8a</sup>R<sup>8b</sup>;  
 x) COCONR<sup>9a</sup>R<sup>9b</sup>; and

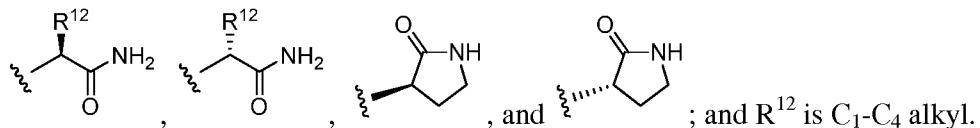


1140       **Embodiment XXXI:** The compound of any one of Embodiments I, XVIII, or XXX, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is optionally substituted heteroaryl.

**Embodiment XXXII:** The compound of any one of Embodiments I-XXI, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

1145       R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, dihydroxyalkyl and -Y-R<sup>11</sup>;

R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:



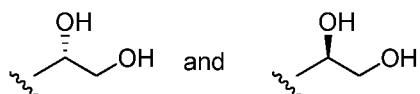
**Embodiment XXXIII:** The compound of Embodiment XXXII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>10</sup> is -Y-R<sup>11</sup>.

1150       **Embodiment XXXIV:** The compound of Embodiment XXXIII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Y is -NH-.

**Embodiment XXXV:** The compound of Embodiment XXXIII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Y is -O-.

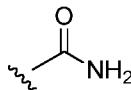
1155       **Embodiment XXXVI:** The compound of Embodiment XXXII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>10</sup> is dihydroxyalkyl.

**Embodiment XXXVII:** The compound of Embodiment XXXVI, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>10</sup> is dihydroxyalkyl selected from the group consisting of:



1160       **Embodiment XXXVIII:** The compound of any one of Embodiments I-XXXVII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein E is:

- 73 -



1165 Embodiment XXXIX: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-XXXVII, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein E is selected from the group consisting of:



Embodiment XL: The compound of any one of Embodiments I-XXX, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, and haloalkyl.

1170 Embodiment XLI: The compound of Embodiment I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, selected from the group consisting of:

(S)-1-(6-(4-(2-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyridin-2-yl)ethane-1,2-diol;

6-(4-(2-oxo-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)acetyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;

1175 6-(4-(2-((cyclopentylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide methyl 6-(4-(2-(cyano(hydroxy)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinate; 6-(4-(2-((2-hydroxyethyl)(methyl)carbamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy) phenyl)picolinamide;

1180 6-(4-(2-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl) phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-(methylcarbamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-(diethylcarbamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-(3-oxopiperazine-1-carbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

1185 6-(4-(2-(1-hydroxy-2-oxo-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;

(Z)-6-(4-(2-((2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy) phenyl)picolinamide;

2-(4-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid;

1190 6-(4-(2-(2-oxo-1,2-di(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;

(1*S*)-1-(6-(4-(4-fluoro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyridin-2-yl)ethane-1,2-diol;

6-(4-(2-(2-oxo-1-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

1195 6-(4-(2-(amino(cyano)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-((thiazol-2-ylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

(*S*)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N,N-diethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzenesulfonamide;

6-(4-(2-(N,N-diethylsulfamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

1200 (R)-1-(2-(4-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl)ethane-1,2-diol;

(*S*)-1-(2-(4-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl)ethane-1,2-diol;

6-(4-(2-((ethyl(methyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

1205 6-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-((ethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-(((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)(ethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

1210 6-(4-(2-((3-carbamoylpiperidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

2-(4-(6-((*S*)-1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-((*R*)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

(*S*)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N,N-diethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

1215

(*S*)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-ethyl-N-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

(2-(4-(6-((*S*)-1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)((*S*)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)methanone;

1220 (*S*)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-ethyl-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

- 75 -

(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-N-ethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

1-(2-(4-(6-((S)-1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)piperidine-3-carboxamide;

(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

(S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

1225 (S)-N-((1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

(S)-6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

6-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

1230 2-(6-carbamoyl-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl)ethyl acetate;

2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

(S)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

1235 6-(2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)ethyl)-2-(4-(2-(morpholinomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

(S)-2-(4-(2-(dimethylamino)pyrimidin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

1240 (S)-2-(4-(2-(5-(dimethylamino)pyrazin-2-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

(S)-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

6-carbamoyl-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxylic acid;

1245 6-carbamoyl-2-(4-(2-(morpholinomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxylic acid;

6-carbamoyl-2-(4-(2-(morpholinomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxylic acid;

1250 6-carbamoyl-2-(4-(2-(morpholinomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxylic acid;

- 76 -

(R)-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

1255 (S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(5-(dimethylamino)pyrazin-2-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

(S)-4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-6-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

(S)-4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-6-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

1260 (S)-6-(4-(2-(1-(azetidin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)-4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)picolinamide;

(S)-6-(4-(2-(1-(azetidin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)-4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)picolinamide;

(S)-6-(4-(2-(1-(azetidin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)-4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)picolinamide;

1265 (S)-2-(4-(2-(1-(azetidin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-

1270 yl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide;

(S)-2-(4-(4-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide,

1275 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Embodiment XLII: A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of any one of Embodiments I-XLI, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Embodiment XLIII: A method of treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium channels in a mammal suffering from said disorder, comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound of any one of Embodiments I-XLI, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Embodiment XLIV: The method of Embodiment XLIII, wherein a disorder responsive to the blockade of TTX resistant sodium channels is treated.

1285                   **Embodiment XLV:**           The method of Embodiment XLIV, wherein a disorder responsive to the blockade of TTX sensitive sodium channels is treated.

**Embodiment XLVI:**           The method of Embodiment XLV, wherein a disorder responsive to the blockade of Nav1.7 sodium channels is treated.

1290                   **Embodiment XLVII:**           A method for treating stroke, neuronal damage resulting from head trauma, epilepsy, seizures, neuronal loss following global and focal ischemia, pain, migraine, primary erythromelalgia, paroxysmal extreme pain disorder, cerebellar atrophy, ataxia, mental retardation, a neurodegenerative disorder, manic depression, tinnitus, myotonia, a movement disorder, or cardiac arrhythmia, or providing local anesthesia in a mammal, comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of any one of  
1295                   **Embodiments I-XLI**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, to a mammal in need of such treatment.

**Embodiment XLVIII:** The method of Embodiment XLVII, wherein said method is for treating pain.

1300                   **Embodiment XLIX:** The method of Embodiment XLVIII, wherein said method is for preemptive or palliative treatment of pain.

**Embodiment L**               The method of Embodiment XLIX, wherein said pain is selected from the group consisting of chronic pain, inflammatory pain, neuropathic pain, acute pain, and surgical pain.

1305                   **Embodiment LI:**           A method of modulating sodium channels in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal at least one compound of any one of Embodiments I-XLI, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

**Embodiment LII:**           The method of Embodiment LI, wherein the Nav1.7 sodium channel is modulated.

1310                   **Embodiment LIII:**           A pharmaceutical composition, comprising the compound of any one of Embodiments I-XLI, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium ion channels.

**Embodiment LIV:**           A compound of any one of Embodiments I-XLI, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use in treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium ion channels.

1315                   **Embodiment LV:**           A method of preparing a pharmaceutical composition, comprising admixing a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of

Embodiments I-XLI, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

1320 The present disclosure further provides the compound as defined in any one of Embodiments I-XLI, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use in treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium ion channels.

1325 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a straight- or branched-chain aliphatic hydrocarbon containing one to twelve, i.e. , i.e. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or 12, carbon atoms (i.e., C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl) or the number of carbon atoms designated (i.e., a C<sub>1</sub> alkyl such as methyl, a C<sub>2</sub> alkyl such as ethyl, a C<sub>3</sub> alkyl such as propyl or isopropyl, etc.). In one embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a straight chain C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a branched chain C<sub>3-10</sub> alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a straight chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a branched chain C<sub>3-6</sub> alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a straight chain C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a branched chain C<sub>3-4</sub> alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a straight or branched chain C<sub>3-4</sub> alkyl group. Non-limiting exemplary C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, 3-pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, and the like. Non-limiting exemplary C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, and *iso*-butyl.

1330

1335

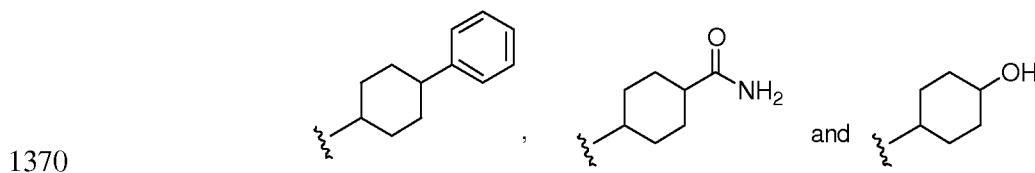
1340 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group means that the alkyl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently chosen from nitro, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, and the like. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted alkyl is substituted with two substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted alkyl is substituted with one substituent. Non-limiting exemplary optionally substituted alkyl groups include -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>COPh, -CH<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>, and the like.

1345

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "cycloalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to saturated and partially unsaturated (containing one or two double bonds) cyclic aliphatic hydrocarbons containing one to three rings having from three

to twelve carbon atoms (*i.e.*, C<sub>3-12</sub> cycloalkyl) or the number of carbons designated. In one embodiment, the cycloalkyl group has two rings. In one embodiment, the cycloalkyl group has one ring. In one embodiment, the cycloalkyl group is a saturated cyclic aliphatic hydrocarbon containing one or two rings, preferably one ring, and having 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or 12 carbon atoms. In another embodiment, the cycloalkyl group is chosen from a C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group. In another embodiment, the cycloalkyl group is chosen from a C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl group. Non-limiting exemplary cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, norbornyl, decalin, adamantly, cyclohexenyl, and the like.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted cycloalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group means that the cycloalkyl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, hydroxyalkylamino, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, mercaptoalkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, and (heteroaryl)alkyl. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted cycloalkyl is substituted with two substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted cycloalkyl is substituted with one substituent. Non-limiting exemplary optionally substituted cycloalkyl groups include:



For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "cycloalkenyl" as used by itself or part of another group refers to a partially unsaturated cycloalkyl group as defined above. In one embodiment, the cycloalkenyl has one carbon-to-carbon double bond. In another embodiment, the cycloalkenyl group is chosen from a C<sub>4-8</sub> cycloalkenyl group having 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 carbon atoms. Exemplary cycloalkenyl groups include cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl and the like.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted cycloalkenyl" as used by itself or as part of another group means that the cycloalkenyl as

- 80 -

defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one, two, or three substituents  
1380 independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,  
haloalkyl, monohydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy,  
alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl,  
arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,  
aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, hydroxyalkylamino,  
1385 (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, mercaptoalkyl,  
(heterocyclo)alkyl, and (heteroaryl)alkyl. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted  
cycloalkenyl is substituted with two substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally  
substituted cycloalkenyl is substituted with one substituent. In another embodiment, the  
cycloalkenyl is unsubstituted.

1390 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkenyl" as used by itself or as  
part of another group refers to an alkyl group as defined above containing one, two or three  
carbon-to-carbon double bonds. In one embodiment, the alkenyl group is chosen from a C<sub>2-6</sub>  
alkenyl group having 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms. In another embodiment, the alkenyl group  
is chosen from a C<sub>2-4</sub> alkenyl group having 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms. Non-limiting exemplary  
1395 alkenyl groups include ethenyl, propenyl, isopropenyl, butenyl, *sec*-butenyl, pentenyl, and  
hexenyl.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted alkenyl" as  
used herein by itself or as part of another group means the alkenyl as defined above is either  
1400 unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently chosen from  
halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl,  
alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl,  
arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl,  
cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclo.

1405 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkynyl" as used by itself or as  
part of another group refers to an alkyl group as defined above containing one to three  
carbon-to-carbon triple bonds. In one embodiment, the alkynyl has one carbon-to-carbon  
triple bond. In one embodiment, the alkynyl group is chosen from a C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl group  
having 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms. In another embodiment, the alkynyl group is chosen  
from a C<sub>2-4</sub> alkynyl group having 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms. Non-limiting exemplary alkynyl  
1410 groups include ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, 2-butynyl, pentynyl, and hexynyl groups.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted alkynyl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group means the alkynyl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclo.

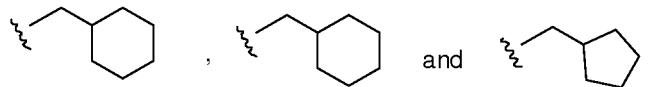
For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "haloalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted by one or more fluorine, chlorine, bromine and/or iodine atoms. In one embodiment, the alkyl group is substituted by one, two, or three fluorine and/or chlorine atoms. In another embodiment, the haloalkyl group is chosen from a C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkyl group. Non-limiting exemplary haloalkyl groups include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1-difluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, 4,4,4-trifluorobutyl, and trichloromethyl groups.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(hydroxy)haloalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted by one or more halogen atoms and one hydroxy group. A non-limiting exemplary (hydroxy)haloalkyl group is -CH(OH)CF<sub>3</sub>.

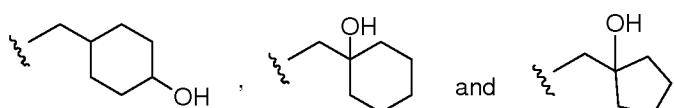
For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "hydroxyalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one or more, e.g., one, two, or three, hydroxy groups. In one embodiment, the hydroxyalkyl group is a monohydroxyalkyl group, *i.e.*, substituted with one hydroxy group. In another embodiment, the hydroxyalkyl group is a dihydroxyalkyl group, *i.e.*, substituted with two hydroxy groups. In another embodiment, the hydroxyalkyl group is chosen from a C<sub>1-4</sub> hydroxyalkyl group. Non-limiting exemplary hydroxyalkyl groups include hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl and hydroxybutyl groups, such as 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1,2-dihydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 3-hydroxybutyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 2-hydroxy-1-methylpropyl, and 1,3-dihydroxyprop-2-yl.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(cycloalkyl)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with at least one optionally substituted cycloalkyl group. Non-limiting exemplary (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups include:

- 82 -



For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "hydroxy(cycloalkyl)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to (cycloalkyl)alkyl group substituted with at least one hydroxy group. The hydroxy group(s) can be at any available position. Non-limiting exemplary hydroxy(cycloalkyl)alkyl groups include:



For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkoxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl or optionally substituted alkynyl attached to a terminal oxygen atom. In one embodiment, the alkoxy group is chosen from a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy group. In another embodiment, the alkoxy group is chosen from a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl attached to a terminal oxygen atom, *e.g.*, methoxy, ethoxy, and *tert*-butoxy.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkylthio" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a sulfur atom substituted by an optionally substituted alkyl group. In one embodiment, the alkylthio group is chosen from a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylthio group. Non-limiting exemplary alkylthio groups include -SCH<sub>3</sub>, and -SCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkoxyalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with an alkoxy group. Non-limiting exemplary alkoxyalkyl groups include methoxymethyl, methoxyethyl, methoxypropyl, methoxybutyl, ethoxymethyl, ethoxyethyl, ethoxypropyl, ethoxybutyl, propoxymethyl, iso-propoxymethyl, propoxyethyl, propoxypropyl, butoxymethyl, *tert*-butoxymethyl, isobutoxymethyl, sec-butoxymethyl, and pentyloxymethyl.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heteroalkyl" as used by itself or part of another group refers to a stable straight or branched chain hydrocarbon radical containing 1 to 10, *i.e.* 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10, carbon atoms and at least two heteroatoms, which can be the same or different, selected from O, N, or S, wherein: 1) the nitrogen atom(s) and sulfur atom(s) can optionally be oxidized; and/or 2) the nitrogen atom(s) can optionally be quaternized. The heteroatoms can be placed at any interior position of the heteroalkyl group or at a position at which the heteroalkyl group is attached to the remainder

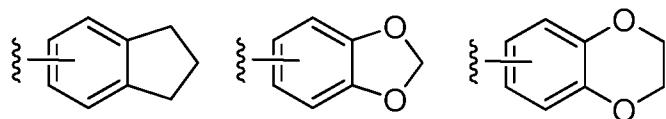
of the molecule. In one embodiment, the heteroalkyl group contains two oxygen atoms. Non-limiting exemplary heteroalkyl groups include -CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>NHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, and  
1475 -NHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)CH<sub>3</sub>.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "haloalkoxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a haloalkyl attached to a terminal oxygen atom. Non-limiting exemplary haloalkoxy groups include fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, and 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy.

1480 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "aryl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic ring system having from six to fourteen, i.e. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 or 14, carbon atoms (*i.e.*, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> aryl). Non-limiting exemplary aryl groups include phenyl (abbreviated as "Ph"), naphthyl, phenanthryl, anthracetyl, indenyl, azulenyl, biphenyl, biphenylenyl, and fluorenyl groups. In one  
1485 embodiment, the aryl group is chosen from phenyl or naphthyl.

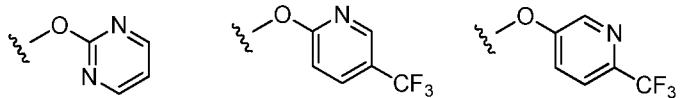
For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted aryl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group means that the aryl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one to five substituents independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, hydroxyalkylamino, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, mercaptoalkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, (cycloalkylamino)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy)alkyl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted aryl is an optionally substituted phenyl. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted phenyl has four substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted phenyl has three substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted phenyl has two substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted phenyl has one substituent. Non-limiting exemplary substituted aryl groups include 2-methylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,6-di-fluorophenyl, 2,6-di-chlorophenyl, 2-methyl, 3-

methoxyphenyl, 2-ethyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3,4-di-methoxyphenyl, 3,5-di-fluorophenyl 3,5-  
1505 di-methylphenyl, 3,5-dimethoxy, 4-methylphenyl, 2-fluoro-3-chlorophenyl, and 3-chloro-4-  
fluorophenyl. The term optionally substituted aryl is meant to include groups having fused  
optionally substituted cycloalkyl and fused optionally substituted heterocyclo rings.  
Examples include



1510 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "aryloxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an optionally substituted aryl attached to a terminal oxygen atom. A non-limiting exemplary aryloxy group is PhO-.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heteroaryloxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an optionally substituted heteroaryl attached to a terminal oxygen atom. Non-limiting exemplary heteroaryloxy groups include:  
1515



For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "aralkyloxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an aralkyl group attached to a terminal oxygen atom. A non-limiting exemplary aralkyloxy group is PhCH<sub>2</sub>O-.

1520 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heteroaryl" or "heteroaromatic" refers to monocyclic and bicyclic aromatic ring systems having 5 to 14 ring atoms (*i.e.*, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> heteroaryl) and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms independently chosen from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur. In one embodiment, the heteroaryl has three heteroatoms. In another embodiment, the heteroaryl has two heteroatoms. In another embodiment, the heteroaryl has one heteroatom. In one embodiment, the heteroaryl is a C<sub>5</sub> heteroaryl. In another embodiment, the heteroaryl is a C<sub>6</sub> heteroaryl. Non-limiting exemplary heteroaryl groups include thienyl, benzo[b]thienyl, naphtho[2,3-b]thienyl, thianthrenyl, furyl, benzofuryl, pyranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzoxazonyl, chromenyl, xanthenyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, isoindolyl, 3H-indolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, purinyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, pteridinyl, 4aH-carbazolyl, carbazolyl, β-carbolinyl, phenanthridinyl, acridinyl, pyrimidinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, phenothiazolyl, isoxazolyl,  
1525  
1530

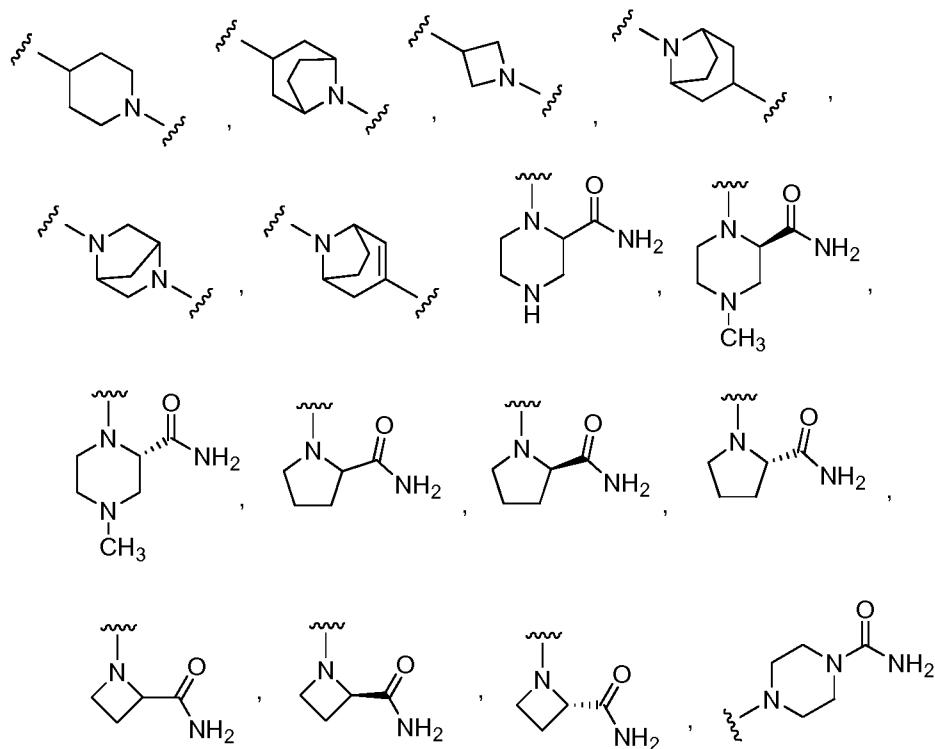
furazanyl, and phenoxazinyl. In one embodiment, the heteroaryl is chosen from thienyl (*e.g.*, thien-2-yl and thien-3-yl), furyl (*e.g.*, 2-furyl and 3-furyl), pyrrolyl (*e.g.*, 1H-pyrrol-2-yl and 1H-pyrrol-3-yl), imidazolyl (*e.g.*, 2H-imidazol-2-yl and 2H-imidazol-4-yl), pyrazolyl (*e.g.*, 1H-pyrazol-3-yl, 1H-pyrazol-4-yl, and 1H-pyrazol-5-yl), pyridyl (*e.g.*, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, and pyridin-4-yl), pyrimidinyl (*e.g.*, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-4-yl, and pyrimidin-5-yl), thiazolyl (*e.g.*, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, and thiazol-5-yl), isothiazolyl (*e.g.*, isothiazol-3-yl, isothiazol-4-yl, and isothiazol-5-yl), oxazolyl (*e.g.*, oxazol-2-yl, oxazol-4-yl, and oxazol-5-yl) and isoxazolyl (*e.g.*, isoxazol-3-yl, isoxazol-4-yl, and isoxazol-5-yl). The term "heteroaryl" is also meant to include possible N-oxides. Exemplary N-oxides include pyridyl N-oxide and the like.

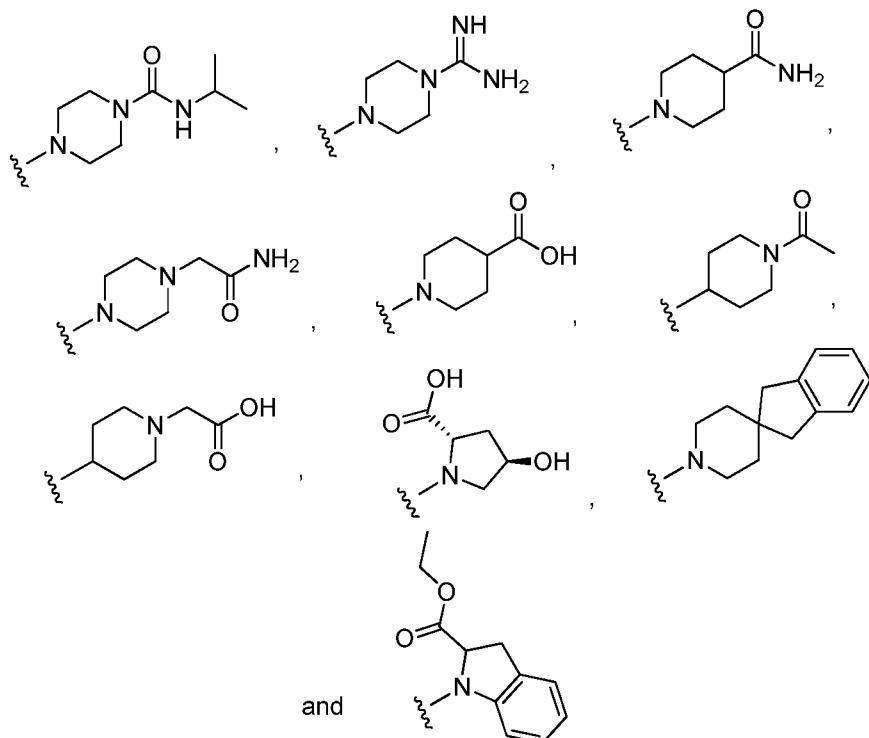
For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted heteroaryl" as used by itself or as part of another group means that the heteroaryl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one to four substituents, *e.g.*, one or two substituents, independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, hydroxyalkylamino, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, mercaptoalkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, and (heteroaryl)alkyl. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted heteroaryl has one substituent. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted is an optionally substituted pyridyl, *i.e.*, 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl. Any available carbon or nitrogen atom can be substituted. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted heteroaryl is an optionally substituted indole.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclo" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to saturated and partially unsaturated (*e.g.*, containing one or two double bonds) cyclic groups containing one, two, or three rings having from three to fourteen ring members (*i.e.*, a 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10-, 11-, 12-, 13- or 14-membered heterocyclo) and at least one heteroatom. Each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of oxygen, sulfur, including sulfoxide and sulfone, and/or nitrogen atoms, which can be quaternized. The term "heterocyclo" is meant to include cyclic ureido groups such as 2-imidazolidinone and cyclic amide groups such as  $\beta$ -lactam,  $\gamma$ -lactam,  $\delta$ -lactam and  $\epsilon$ -lactam. The term "heterocyclo" is also meant to include groups

1565 having fused optionally substituted aryl groups, *e.g.*, indolinyl. In one embodiment, the heterocyclo group is chosen from a 5- or 6-membered cyclic group containing one ring and one or two oxygen and/or nitrogen atoms. The heterocyclo can be optionally linked to the rest of the molecule through a carbon or nitrogen atom. Non-limiting exemplary heterocyclo groups include 2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl, 2-imidazolidinone, piperidinyl, morpholinyl, 1570 piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, and indolinyl.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted heterocyclo" as used herein by itself or part of another group means the heterocyclo as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one to four substituents independently selected from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, 1575 haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, hydroxyalkylamino, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, mercaptoalkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, and 1580 the like. Substitution may occur on any available carbon or nitrogen atom, and may form a spirocycle. Non-limiting exemplary optionally substituted heterocyclo groups include:





Preferably, the term "optionally substituted heterocyclo" also covers a heterocycle, which is substituted with one to four substituents independently selected from the above listed substituents further including a fused benzo group, wherein the benzo group is optionally substituted with one or more halogen atoms, and further including oxo (=O).

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "amino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to  $-\text{NH}_2$ .

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to  $-\text{NHR}^{15}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{15}$  is alkyl.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "dialkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to  $-\text{NR}^{16a}\text{R}^{16b}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{16a}$  and  $\text{R}^{16b}$  are each independently alkyl or  $\text{R}^{16a}$  and  $\text{R}^{16b}$  are taken together to form a 3- to 8-membered optionally substituted heterocyclo.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "hydroxyalkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to  $-\text{NHR}^{17}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{17}$  is hydroxyalkyl.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "aryl amino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to  $-\text{NR}^{18a}\text{R}^{18b}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{18a}$  is optionally substituted aryl and  $\text{R}^{18b}$  is hydrogen or alkyl.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "cycloalkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to  $-\text{NR}^{19a}\text{R}^{19b}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{19a}$  is optionally substituted cycloalkyl and  $\text{R}^{19b}$  is hydrogen or alkyl.

1605 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heteroaryl amino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to  $-\text{NR}^{20a}\text{R}^{20b}$  wherein  $\text{R}^{20a}$  is optionally substituted heteroaryl and  $\text{R}^{20b}$  is hydrogen or alkyl.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heterocycloamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to  $-\text{NR}^{21a}\text{R}^{21b}$  wherein  $\text{R}^{21a}$  is optionally substituted heterocyclo and  $\text{R}^{21b}$  is hydrogen or alkyl.

1610 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(amino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with an amino group. Non-limiting exemplary amino alkyl groups include  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$  and the like.

1615 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "diaminoalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with two amino groups. A non-limiting exemplary diaminoalkyl includes  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ .

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(alkylamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with an alkylamino group. A non-limiting exemplary (alkylamino)alkyl group is  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{H})\text{CH}_3$ .

1620 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(dialkylamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted by a dialkylamino group. A non-limiting exemplary (dialkylamino)alkyl group is  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ .

1625 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(cycloalkylamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted by a cycloalkylamino group. Non-limiting exemplary (cycloalkylamino)alkyl groups include  $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{H})\text{cyclopropyl}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{H})\text{cyclobutyl}$ , and  $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{H})\text{cyclohexyl}$ .

1630 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted by a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy group. Non-limiting exemplary (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy)alkyl groups include  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$  and  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCF}_3$ .

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(cyano)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one or more cyano, *e.g.*, -

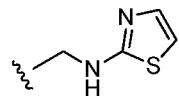
- 89 -

CN, groups. Non-limiting exemplary (cyano)alkyl groups include -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CN, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CN, and -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CN.

1635 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with a cyano group and a hydroxy group. A non-limiting exemplary (hydroxy)(cyano)alkyl group is -CH(OH)CN.

1640 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(amino)(cyano)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with a cyano group and an amino group. A non-limiting exemplary (amino)(cyano)alkyl group is -CH(NH<sub>2</sub>)CN.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(heteroaryl amino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one heteroaryl amino group. A non-limiting exemplary (heteroaryl amino)alkyl group is:



1645 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "carboxamido" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of formula -C(=O)NR<sup>24a</sup>R<sup>24b</sup>, wherein R<sup>24a</sup> and R<sup>24b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, or optionally substituted heteroaryl, or R<sup>24a</sup> and R<sup>24b</sup> taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached from a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclo group. In one embodiment, R<sup>24a</sup> and R<sup>24b</sup> are each independently hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl. Non-limiting exemplary carboxamido groups include -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CON(H)CH<sub>3</sub>, CON(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, and CON(H)Ph.

1655 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "sulfonamido" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of the formula -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>23a</sup>R<sup>23b</sup>, wherein R<sup>23a</sup> and R<sup>23b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, or R<sup>23a</sup> and R<sup>23b</sup> taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached from a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclo group. Non-limiting exemplary sulfonamido groups include -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(H)CH<sub>3</sub>, and -SO<sub>2</sub>N(H)Ph.

1660 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkylcarbonyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a carbonyl group, *i.e.*, -C(=O)-, substituted by an alkyl group. A non-limiting exemplary alkylcarbonyl group is -COCH<sub>3</sub>.

- 90 -

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "arylcarbonyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a carbonyl group, *i.e.*, -C(=O)-, substituted by an optionally substituted aryl group. A non-limiting exemplary arylcarbonyl group is -COPh.

1665 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkylsulfonyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a sulfonyl group, *i.e.*, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, substituted by any of the above-mentioned optionally substituted alkyl groups. A non-limiting exemplary alkylsulfonyl group is -SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.

1670 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "arylsulfonyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a sulfonyl group, *i.e.*, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, substituted by any of the above-mentioned optionally substituted aryl groups. A non-limiting exemplary arylsulfonyl group is -SO<sub>2</sub>Ph.

1675 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "mercaptoalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to any of the above-mentioned alkyl groups substituted by a -SH group.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "carboxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of the formula -COOH.

1680 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "carboxyalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to any of the above-mentioned alkyl groups substituted with a -COOH. A non-limiting exemplary carboxyalkyl group is -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkoxycarbonyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a carbonyl group, *i.e.*, -C(=O)-, substituted by an alkoxy group. Non-limiting exemplary alkoxycarbonyl groups are -CO<sub>2</sub>Me and -CO<sub>2</sub>Et.

1685 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "acetoxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of the formula CH<sub>3</sub>(C=O)-O-.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(acetoxy)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with an acetoxy group. A non-limiting exemplary (acetoxy)alkyl is -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-O-(C=O)CH<sub>3</sub>.

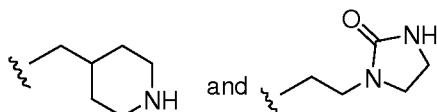
1690 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "aralkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one, two, or three optionally substituted aryl groups. In one embodiment, the aralkyl group is a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with one optionally substituted aryl group. Non-limiting exemplary aralkyl groups include benzyl, phenethyl, -CHPh<sub>2</sub>, and -CH(4-F-Ph)<sub>2</sub>.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "ureido" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of the formula  $-\text{NR}^{22a}\text{-C}(=\text{O})\text{-NR}^{22b}\text{R}^{22c}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{22a}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, and  $\text{R}^{22b}$  and  $\text{R}^{22c}$  are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, or  $\text{R}^{22b}$  and  $\text{R}^{22c}$  taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or to 8-membered heterocyclo group. Non-limiting exemplary ureido groups include  $-\text{NH-C}(\text{C=O})\text{-NH}_2$  and  $-\text{NH-C}(\text{C=O})\text{-NHCH}_3$ .

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "guanidino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of the formula  $-\text{NR}^{25a}\text{-C}(\text{=NR}^{26})\text{-NR}^{25b}\text{R}^{25c}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{25a}$ ,  $\text{R}^{25b}$ , and  $\text{R}^{25c}$  are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, and  $\text{R}^{26}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, cyano, alkylsulfonyl, alkylcarbonyl, carboxamido, or sulfonamido. Non-limiting exemplary guanidino groups include  $-\text{NH-C}(\text{=NH})\text{-NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NH-C}(\text{=NCN})\text{-NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NH-C}(\text{=NH})\text{-NHCH}_3$  and the like.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "azido" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of the formula  $-\text{N}_3$ .

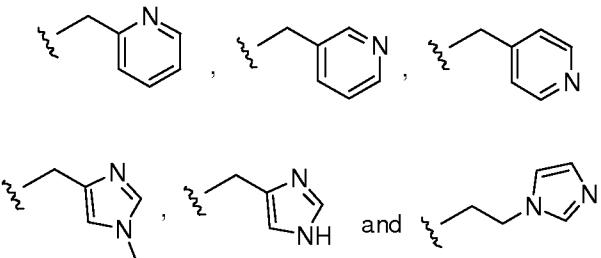
For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(heterocyclo)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one, two, or three optionally substituted heterocyclo groups. In one embodiment, the (heterocyclo)alkyl is a  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl substituted with one optionally substituted heterocyclo group. Non-limiting exemplary (heterocyclo)alkyl groups include:



For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally-substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a (heterocyclo)alkyl group which is optionally substituted at the heterocyclo and/or alkyl moieties with one, two, three, four, five, or six same or different substituents. Suitable optional substituents include those for an alkyl group and those for a heterocyclo group (as above defined).

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(heteroaryl)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one, two, or three optionally substituted heteroaryl groups. In one embodiment, the (heteroaryl)alkyl group is a  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl substituted with one optionally substituted heteroaryl group. Non-limiting exemplary (heteroaryl)alkyl groups include:

- 92 -



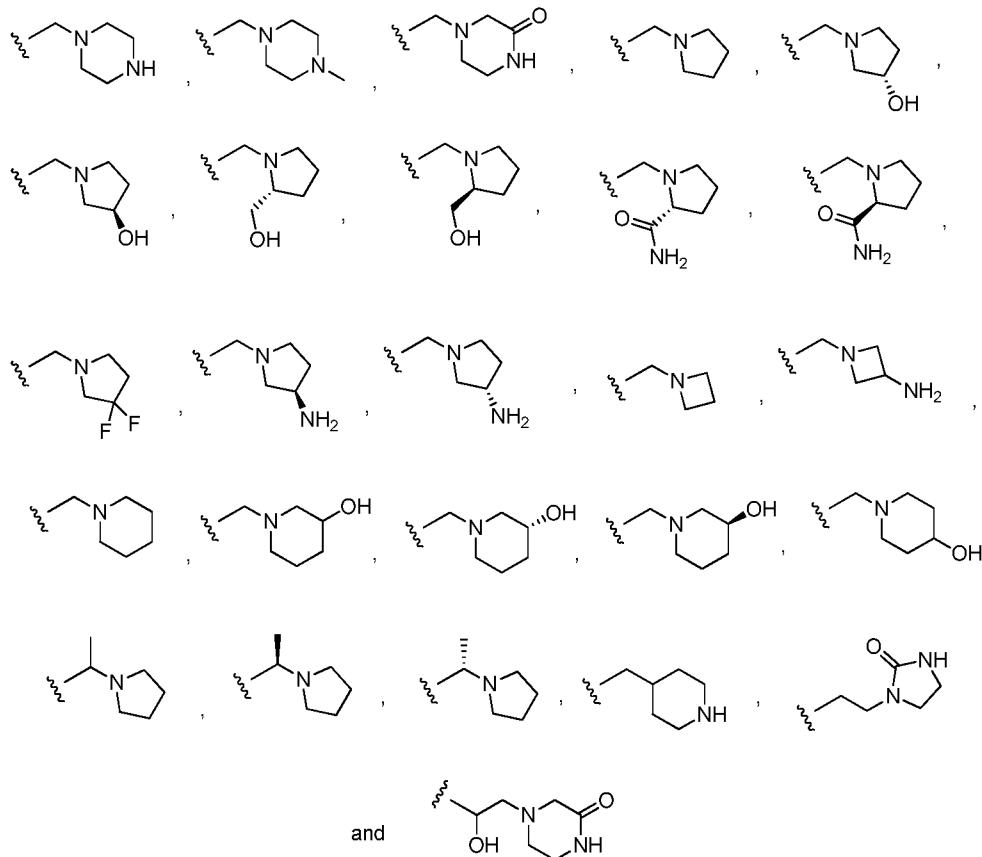
1725 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkylcarbonylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkylcarbonyl group attached to an amino. A non-limiting exemplary alkylcarbonylamino group is -NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>.

1730 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heteroalkyl" as used by itself or part of another group refers to a stable straight or branched chain hydrocarbon radical containing 1 to 10, i.e. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10, carbon atoms and at least two heteroatoms, which can be the same or different, selected from O, N, or S, wherein: 1) the nitrogen atom(s) and sulfur atom(s) can optionally be oxidized; and/or 2) the nitrogen atom(s) can optionally be quaternized. The heteroatoms can be placed at any interior position or terminal position of the heteroalkyl group, or at a position at which the heteroalkyl group is attached to the remainder of the molecule. In one embodiment, the heteroalkyl group contains two oxygen atoms. In another embodiment, the heteroalkyl group contains two nitrogen atoms. In other embodiment, the heteroalkyl group contains one nitrogen atom and one oxygen atom. Non-limiting exemplary heteroalkyl groups include:

1740 -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>;  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>,  
 -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>NHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>; -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; and  
 -NHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)CH<sub>3</sub>.

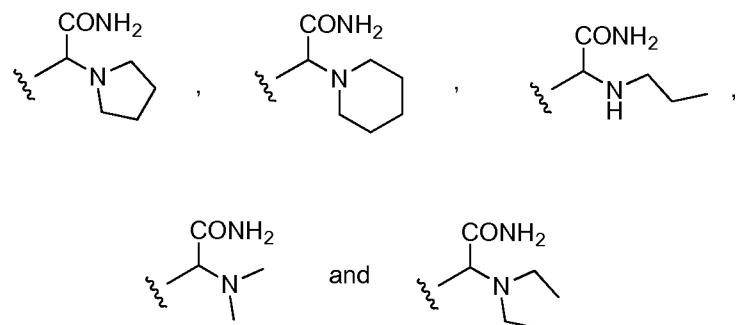
1745 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(heterocyclo)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one optionally substituted heterocyclo group, and optionally one hydroxy group. In one embodiment, the (heterocyclo)alkyl is a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with one optionally substituted heterocyclo group and one hydroxy group. In another embodiment, the (heterocyclo)alkyl is a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with one optionally substituted heterocyclo group. Non-limiting exemplary (heterocyclo)alkyl groups include:

- 93 -



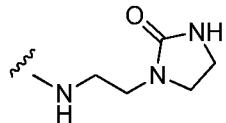
1750

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term “(carboxamido)alkyl” as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one carboxamido group, and optionally one heterocyclo, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino group. In one embodiment, the (carboxamido)alkyl is a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with one carboxamido group, and optionally one heterocyclo, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino group. In another embodiment, the (carboxamido)alkyl is a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with one carboxamido group and one heterocyclo, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino group. Non-limiting exemplary (carboxamido)alkyl groups include -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -C(H)CH<sub>3</sub>-CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CON(H)CH<sub>3</sub>,

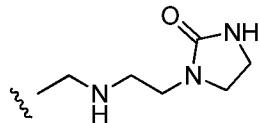


- 94 -

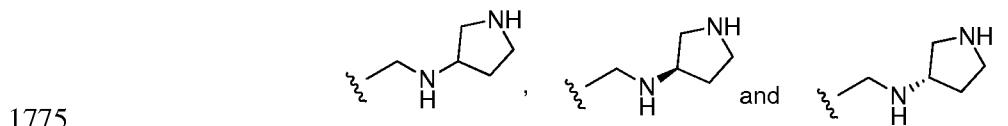
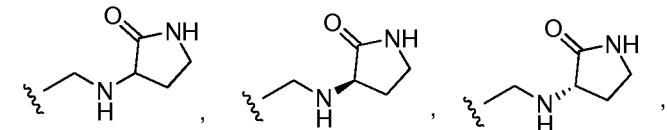
1760 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heterocycloalkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to  $-\text{NHR}^{17a}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{17a}$  is heterocycloalkyl. A non-limiting exemplary heterocycloalkylamino group is:



1765 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one heterocycloalkylamino group. In one embodiment, (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl is a  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl substituted with one heterocycloalkylamino group. A non-limiting exemplary (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl group is:

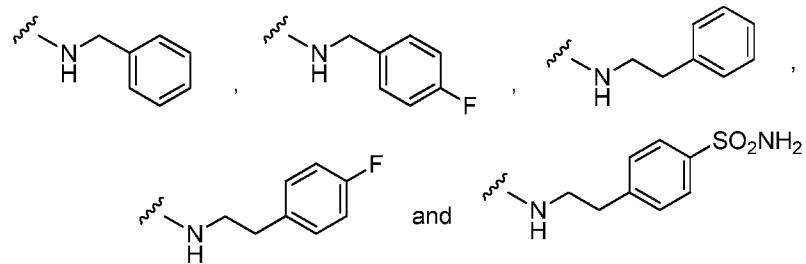


1770 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(heterocycloamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one heterocycloamino group. In one embodiment, the (heterocycloamino)alkyl is a  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl substituted with one heterocycloamino group. Non-limiting exemplary (heterocyclo)alkyl groups include:



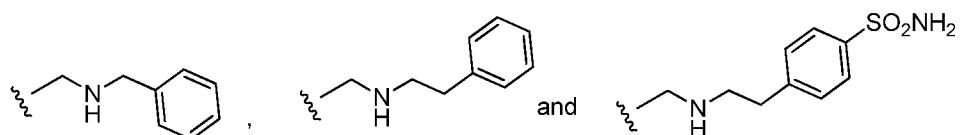
1775 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "aralkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to  $-\text{NR}^{19c}\text{R}^{19d}$  wherein  $\text{R}^{19c}$  is any aralkyl group as "aralkyl" is defined above and  $\text{R}^{19d}$  is hydrogen or any alkyl group as "alkyl" is defined above. Non-limiting exemplary aralkylamino groups include:

- 95 -



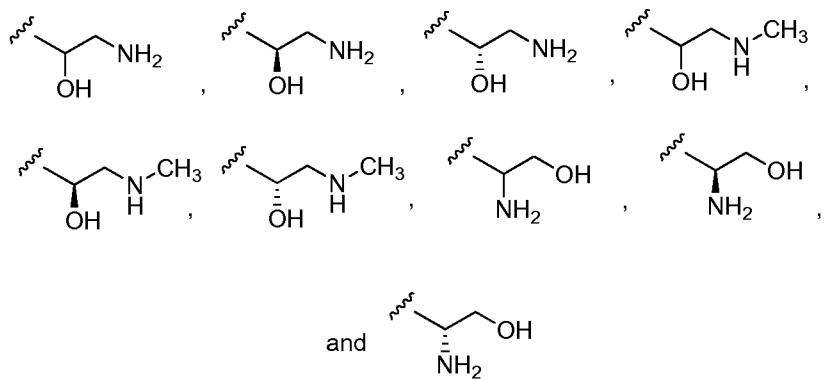
1780

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(aralkylamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one aralkylamino group. In one embodiment, the (aralkylamino)alkyl is a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with one aralkylamino group. Non-limiting exemplary (aralkylamino)alkyl groups include:



1785

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkanolamine" as used by itself or part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one hydroxyl group and one amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino group. The alkanolamine is optionally linked to the rest of the molecule through a carbon atom. In one embodiment, the alkanolamine is an ethanolamine. Non-limiting exemplary alkanolamine groups include:



1790

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(nitro)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one nitro (-NO<sub>2</sub>) group, and optionally one hydroxy group. In one embodiment, the (nitro)alkyl is a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with one nitro group, and optionally one hydroxy group. Non-limiting exemplary (nitro)alkyl groups include -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> and -CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>.

1795

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "haloalkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to -N(H)R<sup>19f</sup> wherein R<sup>19f</sup> is any heteroalkyl group as

"heteroalkyl" is defined above. Non-limiting exemplary haloalkylamino groups include  
1800 -N(H)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>F and -N(H)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(haloalkylamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one haloalkylamino group. In one embodiment, the (haloalkylamino)alkyl is a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with one haloalkylamino group. Non-limiting exemplary haloalkylamino groups include  
1805 -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>F and -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>.

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(arylamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one arylamino group. In one embodiment, the (arylamino)alkyl is a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with one arylamino group. Non-limiting exemplary (arylamino)alkyl groups include -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)Ph and -CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)Ph.

1810 For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(aryloxy)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one aryloxy group. In one embodiment, the (aryloxy)alkyl is a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with one aryloxy group. Non-limiting exemplary (aryloxy)alkyl groups include -CH<sub>2</sub>OPh, -CH<sub>2</sub>O-4-F-Ph, and -CH<sub>2</sub>O-4-CN-Ph.

1815 The present disclosure encompasses any of the Compounds of the Disclosure being isotopically-labelled (*i.e.*, radiolabeled) by having one or more atoms replaced by an atom having a different atomic mass or mass number. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into the disclosed compounds include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine and chlorine, such as <sup>2</sup>H, <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>11</sup>C, <sup>13</sup>C, <sup>14</sup>C, <sup>15</sup>N, <sup>18</sup>O, <sup>17</sup>O, <sup>31</sup>P,  
1820 <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>35</sup>S, <sup>18</sup>F, and <sup>36</sup>Cl, respectively, *e.g.*, <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>11</sup>C, and <sup>14</sup>C. Isotopically-labeled Compounds of the Disclosure can be prepared by methods known in the art.

1825 The present disclosure encompasses <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>11</sup>C, or <sup>14</sup>C radiolabeled Compounds of the Disclosure and the use of any such compounds as radioligands for their ability to bind to the sodium channel. For example, one use of the labeled compounds of the present disclosure is the characterization of specific receptor binding. Another use of a labeled Compound of the Disclosure is an alternative to animal testing for the evaluation of structure-activity relationships. For example, the receptor assay can be performed at a fixed concentration of a labeled Compound of the Disclosure and at increasing concentrations of a test compound in a competition assay. For example, a tritiated Compound of the Disclosure can be prepared by  
1830 introducing tritium into the particular compound, for example, by catalytic dehalogenation

with tritium. This method may include reacting a suitably halogen-substituted precursor of the compound with tritium gas in the presence of a suitable catalyst, for example, Pd/C, in the presence or absence of a base. Other suitable methods for preparing tritiated compounds can be found in Filer, *Isotopes in the Physical and Biomedical Sciences, Vol. 1, Labeled Compounds (Part A)*, Chapter 6 (1987). <sup>14</sup>C-labeled compounds can be prepared by employing starting materials having a <sup>14</sup>C carbon.

Some of the Compounds of the Disclosure may contain one or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms. The present disclosure is meant to encompass the use of all such possible forms, as well as their racemic and resolved forms and mixtures thereof. The individual enantiomers can be separated according to methods known in the art in view of the present disclosure. When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless specified otherwise, it is intended that they include both E and Z geometric isomers. All tautomers are intended to be encompassed by the present disclosure as well.

As used herein, the term "stereoisomers" is a general term for all isomers of individual molecules that differ only in the orientation of their atoms in space. It includes enantiomers and isomers of compounds with more than one chiral center that are not mirror images of one another (diastereomers).

The term "chiral center" refers to a carbon atom to which four different groups are attached.

The terms "enantiomer" and "enantiomeric" refer to a molecule that cannot be superimposed on its mirror image and hence is optically active wherein the enantiomer rotates the plane of polarized light in one direction and its mirror image compound rotates the plane of polarized light in the opposite direction.

The term "racemic" refers to a mixture of equal parts of enantiomers and which mixture is optically inactive.

The term "resolution" refers to the separation or concentration or depletion of one of the two enantiomeric forms of a molecule.

The terms "a" and "an" refer to one or more.

The term "treat," "treating" or "treatment" is meant to encompass administering to a subject a compound of the present disclosure for the purposes of amelioration or cure,

1865 including preemptive and palliative treatment. In one embodiment, the term "treat," "treating" or "treatment" is meant to encompass administering to a subject a compound of the present disclosure for the purposes of amelioration or cure.

The term "about," as used herein in connection with a measured quantity, refers to the normal variations in that measured quantity, as expected by the skilled artisan making the measurement and exercising a level of care commensurate with the objective of measurement and the precision of the measuring equipment.

1870 The present disclosure encompasses the preparation and use of salts of the Compounds of the Disclosure, including non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable addition salts include inorganic and organic acid addition salts and basic salts. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, metal salts such as sodium salt, potassium salt, cesium salt and the like; alkaline 1875 earth metals such as calcium salt, magnesium salt and the like; organic amine salts such as triethylamine salt, pyridine salt, picoline salt, ethanolamine salt, triethanolamine salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine salt and the like; inorganic acid salts such as hydrochloride, hydrobromide, phosphate, sulphate and the like; organic acid salts such as citrate, lactate, tartrate, maleate, fumarate, mandelate, acetate, dichloroacetate, 1880 trifluoroacetate, oxalate, formate and the like; sulfonates such as methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate and the like; and amino acid salts such as arginate, asparginate, glutamate and the like.

1885 Acid addition salts can be formed by mixing a solution of the particular Compound of the Disclosure with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acid such as hydrochloric acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, acetic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, carbonic acid, phosphoric acid, oxalic acid, dichloroacetic acid, or the like. Basic salts can be formed by mixing a solution of the compound of the present disclosure with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic base such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, choline hydroxide, sodium carbonate and the like.

1890 The present disclosure encompasses the preparation and use of solvates of Compounds of the Disclosure. Solvates typically do not significantly alter the physiological activity or toxicity of the compounds, and as such may function as pharmacological equivalents. The term "solvate" as used herein is a combination, physical association and/or solvation of a compound of the present disclosure with a solvent molecule such as, *e.g.* a

1895 disolvate, monosolvate or hemisolvate, where the ratio of solvent molecule to compound of the present disclosure is about 2:1, about 1:1 or about 1:2, respectively. This physical association involves varying degrees of ionic and covalent bonding, including hydrogen bonding. In certain instances, the solvate can be isolated, such as when one or more solvent molecules are incorporated into the crystal lattice of a crystalline solid. Thus, "solvate" 1900 encompasses both solution-phase and isolatable solvates. Compounds of the Disclosure can be present as solvated forms with a pharmaceutically acceptable solvent, such as water, methanol, ethanol, and the like, and it is intended that the disclosure includes both solvated and unsolvated forms of Compounds of the Disclosure. One type of solvate is a hydrate. A "hydrate" relates to a particular subgroup of solvates where the solvent molecule is water. 1905 Solvates typically can function as pharmacological equivalents. Preparation of solvates is known in the art. See, for example, M. Caira *et al*, *J. Pharmaceut. Sci.*, 93(3):601-611 (2004), which describes the preparation of solvates of fluconazole with ethyl acetate and with water. Similar preparation of solvates, hemisolvates, hydrates, and the like are described by E.C. van Tonder *et al*, *AAPS Pharm. Sci. Tech.*, 5(1):Article 12 (2004), and A.L. Bingham *et* 1910 *al.*, *Chem. Commun.* 603-604 (2001). A typical, non-limiting, process of preparing a solvate would involve dissolving a Compound of the Disclosure in a desired solvent (organic, water, or a mixture thereof) at temperatures above 20°C to about 25°C, then cooling the solution at a rate sufficient to form crystals, and isolating the crystals by known methods, *e.g.*, filtration. Analytical techniques such as infrared spectroscopy can be used to confirm the presence of 1915 the solvent in a crystal of the solvate.

Since Compounds of the Disclosure are blockers of sodium ( $\text{Na}^+$ ) channels, a number of diseases and conditions mediated by sodium ion influx can be treated by employing these compounds. The present disclosure is thus directed generally to a method for treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium channels in an animal suffering from, or at risk 1920 of suffering from, said disorder, said method comprising administering to the animal an effective amount of one or more Compounds of the Disclosure.

The present disclosure is further directed to a method of modulating sodium channels in an animal in need thereof, said method comprising administering to the animal a modulating-effective amount of at least one Compound of the Disclosure.

1925 More specifically, the present disclosure provides a method of treating stroke, neuronal damage resulting from head trauma, epilepsy, neuronal loss following global and

- 100 -

focal ischemia, pain (e.g., acute pain, chronic pain, which includes but is not limited to neuropathic pain, postoperative pain, and inflammatory pain, or surgical pain), a neurodegenerative disorder (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), or 1930 Parkinson's disease), migraine, manic depression, tinnitus, myotonia, a movement disorder, or cardiac arrhythmia, or providing local anesthesia. In one embodiment, the disclosure provides a method of treating pain. In another embodiment, the type of pain is chronic pain. In another embodiment, the type of pain is neuropathic pain. In another embodiment, the type of pain is postoperative pain. In another embodiment, the type of pain is inflammatory 1935 pain. In another embodiment, the type of pain is surgical pain. In another embodiment, the type of pain is acute pain. In another embodiment, the treatment of pain (e.g., chronic pain, such as neuropathic pain, postoperative pain, or inflammatory pain, acute pain or surgical pain) is preemptive. In another embodiment, the treatment of pain is palliative. In each instance, such method of treatment requires administering to an animal in need of such 1940 treatment an amount of a Compound of the Disclosure that is therapeutically effective in achieving said treatment. In one embodiment, the amount of such compound is the amount that is effective to block sodium channels *in vitro*. In one embodiment, the amount of such compound is the amount that is effective to block sodium channels *in vivo*.

Chronic pain includes, but is not limited to, inflammatory pain, postoperative pain, 1945 cancer pain, osteoarthritis pain associated with metastatic cancer, trigeminal neuralgia, acute herpetic and postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, causalgia, brachial plexus avulsion, occipital neuralgia, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, fibromyalgia, gout, phantom limb pain, burn pain, and other forms of neuralgia, neuropathic, and idiopathic pain syndromes.

Chronic somatic pain generally results from inflammatory responses to tissue injury 1950 such as nerve entrapment, surgical procedures, cancer or arthritis (Brower, *Nature Biotechnology* 18:387-391 (2000)).

The inflammatory process is a complex series of biochemical and cellular events activated in response to tissue injury or the presence of foreign substances (Levine, *Inflammatory Pain, In: Textbook of Pain*, Wall and Melzack eds., 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., 1994). 1955 Inflammation often occurs at the site of injured tissue, or foreign material, and contributes to the process of tissue repair and healing. The cardinal signs of inflammation include erythema (redness), heat, edema (swelling), pain and loss of function (*ibid.*). The majority of patients with inflammatory pain do not experience pain continually, but rather experience enhanced

1960 pain when the inflamed site is moved or touched. Inflammatory pain includes, but is not limited to, that associated with osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.

1965 Chronic neuropathic pain is a heterogeneous disease state with an unclear etiology. In chronic neuropathic pain, the pain can be mediated by multiple mechanisms. This type of pain generally arises from injury to the peripheral or central nervous tissue. The syndromes include pain associated with spinal cord injury, multiple sclerosis, post-herpetic neuralgia, trigeminal neuralgia, phantom pain, causalgia, and reflex sympathetic dystrophy and lower back pain. Chronic pain is different from acute pain in that patients suffer the abnormal pain sensations that can be described as spontaneous pain, continuous superficial burning and/or deep aching pain. The pain can be evoked by heat-, cold-, and mechano-hyperalgesia or by heat-, cold-, or mechano-allodynia.

1970 Neuropathic pain can be caused by injury or infection of peripheral sensory nerves. It includes, but is not limited to, pain from peripheral nerve trauma, herpes virus infection, diabetes mellitus, causalgia, plexus avulsion, neuroma, limb amputation, and vasculitis. Neuropathic pain is also caused by nerve damage from chronic alcoholism, human immunodeficiency virus infection, hypothyroidism, uremia, or vitamin deficiencies. Stroke (spinal or brain) and spinal cord injury can also induce neuropathic pain. Cancer-related neuropathic pain results from tumor growth compression of adjacent nerves, brain, or spinal cord. In addition, cancer treatments, including chemotherapy and radiation therapy, can also cause nerve injury. Neuropathic pain includes but is not limited to pain caused by nerve injury such as, for example, the pain from which diabetics suffer.

1980 The present disclosure is also directed to the use of a Compound of the Disclosure in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium channels (*e.g.*, any of the disorders listed above) in an animal suffering from said disorder.

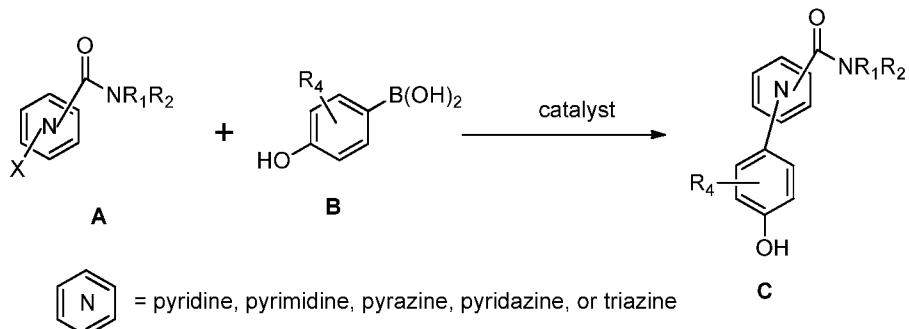
#### GENERAL SYNTHESIS OF COMPOUNDS

1985 Compounds of the Disclosure are prepared using methods known to those skilled in the art in view of this disclosure, or by the illustrative method shown in the General Schemes below.

1990

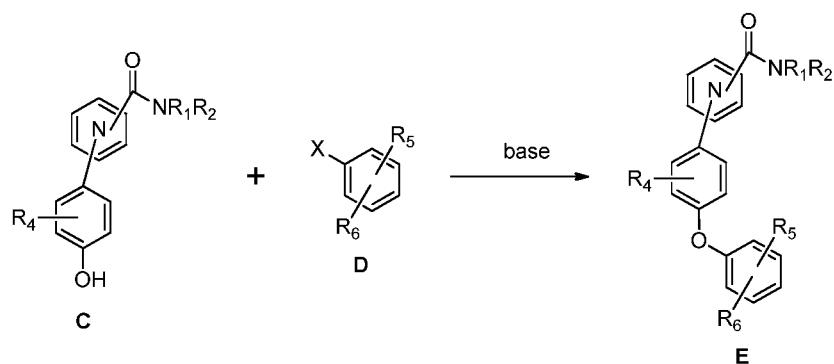
- 102 -

General Scheme 1



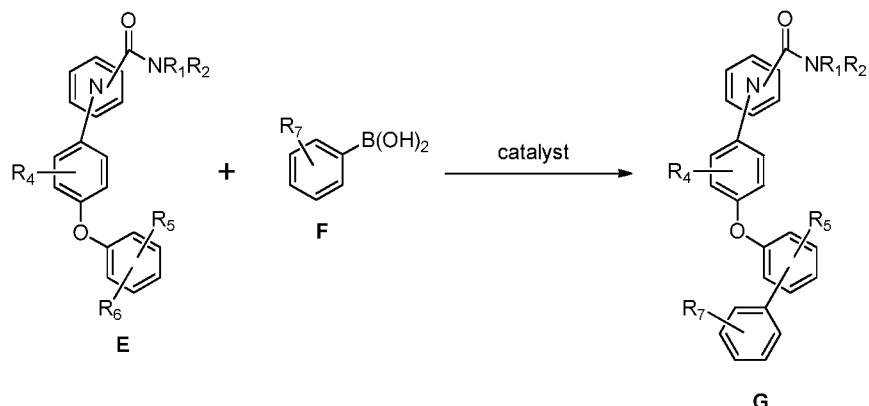
A compound having Formula **A** is converted to a compound having Formula **C** by reaction with a suitable boron reagent such a compound having Formula **B** in the presence of a suitable catalyst such as  $\text{Pd}(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{Cl}_2$  in the presence of a suitable base such as  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  in a suitable solvent such as DMF.

General Scheme 2



A compound having Formula **C** is converted to a compound having Formula **E** by reaction with a compound having Formula **D** in the presence of a suitable base such as  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  in a suitable solvent such as DMF.

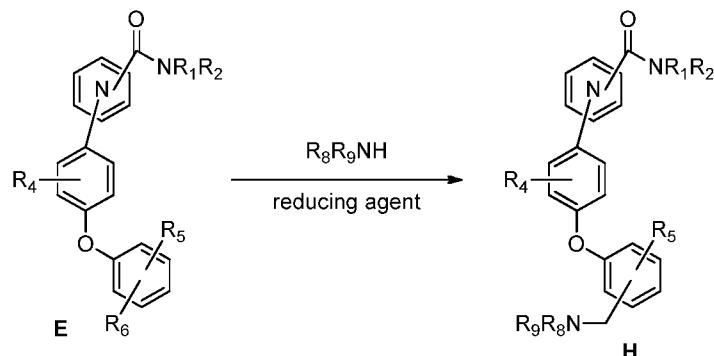
General Scheme 3



- 103 -

2005 A compound having Formula d **E**, where R<sub>6</sub> is a suitable group such as a halogen, mesylate, or triflate, is converted to a compound having Formula **G** by reaction with a suitable boron reagent such as a compound having Formula **F** in the presence of a suitable catalyst such as Pd(Ph<sub>3</sub>P)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> in the presence of a suitable base such as K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in a suitable solvent such as DMF.

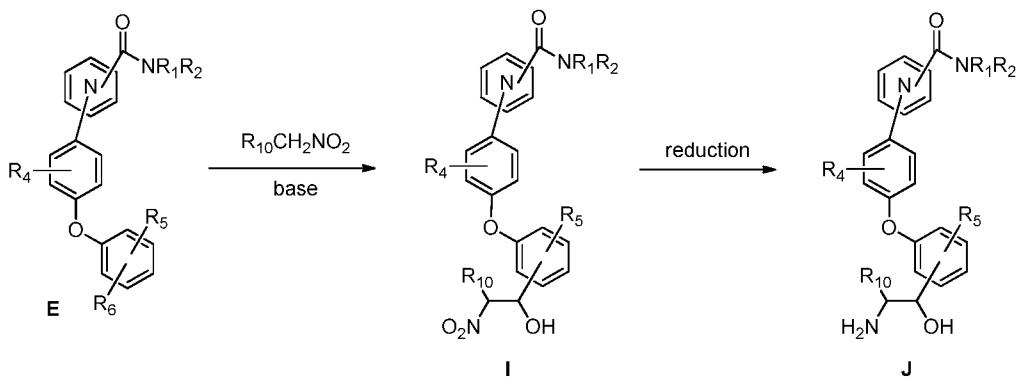
General Scheme 4



2010

2015 A compound having Formula **E**, where R<sub>6</sub> is a suitable group such as an aldehyde, is converted to an imine by reaction with a suitable amine in a suitable solvent such as DCM or ACN often in the presence of a dehydrating agent such as molecular sieves. The imine is reduced to give a compound having Formula **H** by reaction with a suitable reducing agent such as NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> in a suitable solvent such as DCM or ACN.

General Scheme 5



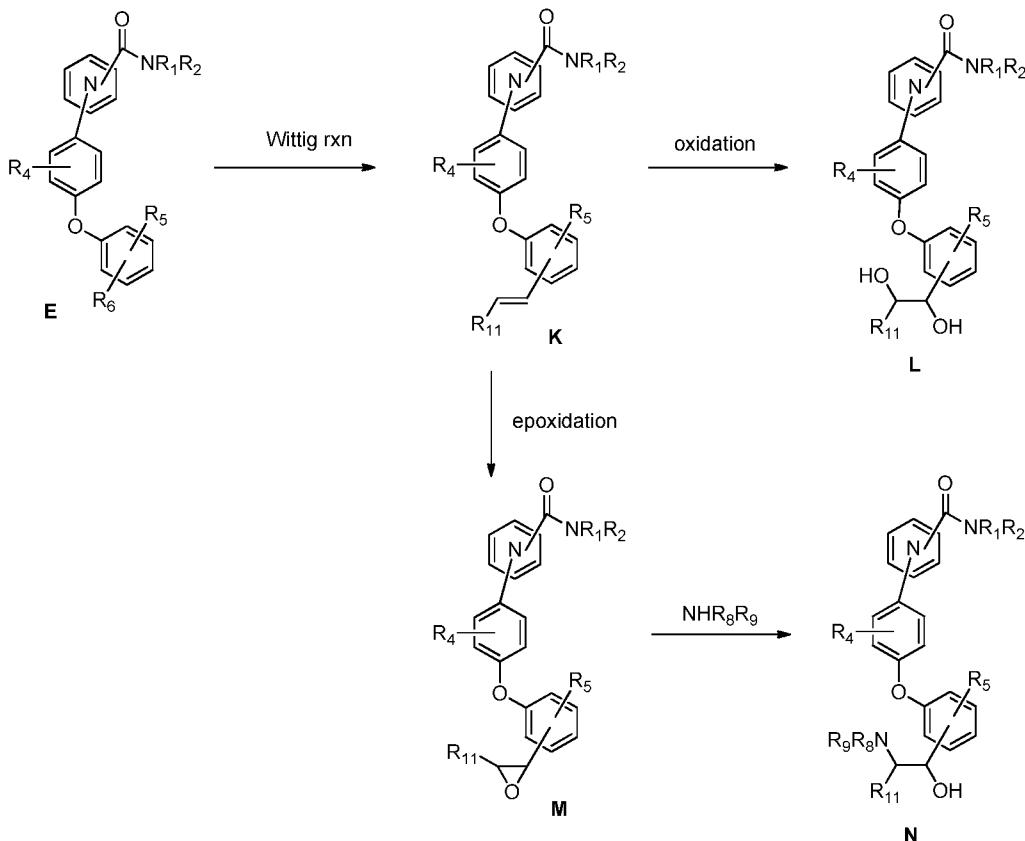
2020 A compound having Formula **E**, where R<sub>6</sub> is a suitable group such as an aldehyde, is converted to a compound having Formula **I'** by reaction with a nitroalkane in the presence of a suitable catalyst such as ammonium acetate either neat or in a suitable solvent such as toluene. A compound having Formula **I'** is reduced to a compound having Formula **J** by

- 104 -

subjecting it to suitable reducing conditions such as hydrogenation over Raney Nickel in a suitable solvent such as MeOH.

2025

General Scheme 6



A compound having Formula **E**, where  $R_6$  is a suitable group such as an aldehyde, is converted to a compound having Formula **K** by reaction with a suitable Wittig reagent (e.g. Maercker, A. *Org. React.* 14:270–490 (1965)), or other such reagent, in a suitable solvent such as THF. A compound having Formula **K** is converted to a compound having Formula **L** by reaction with a suitable oxidizing reagent such as osmium tetroxide, either alone or in conjunction with an additive such as sodium periodate or as part of a chiral reagent such as Ad-Mix-alpha or beta. A compound having Formula **K** is converted to a compound having Formula **M** by reaction with a suitable reagent such as mCPBA in a suitable solvent such as chloroform. A compound having Formula **M** is converted to a compound having Formula **N** by treatment with a suitable amine in a suitable solvent such as EtOH.

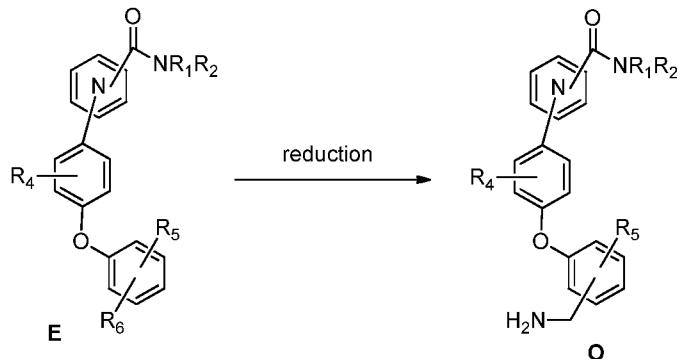
2030

2035

- 105 -

2040

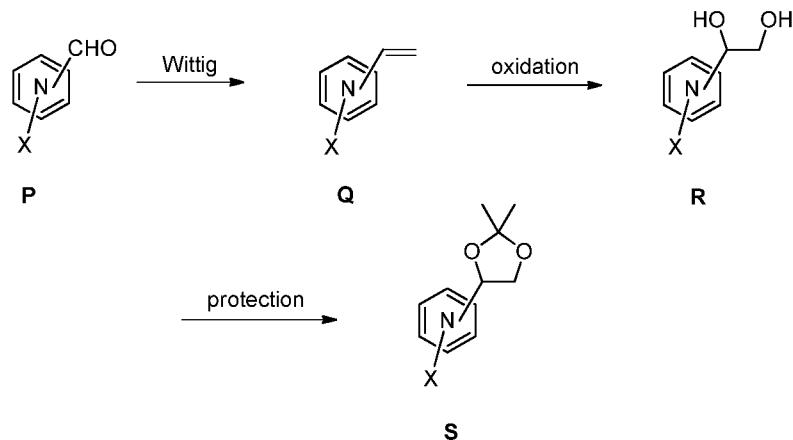
General Scheme 7



A compound having Formula **E**, where  $\text{R}_6$  is a suitable group such as a nitrile, is reduced to a compound having Formula **O** by subjecting it to suitable reducing conditions such as hydrogenation over Raney Nickel in a suitable solvent such as ammonia in MeOH.

2045

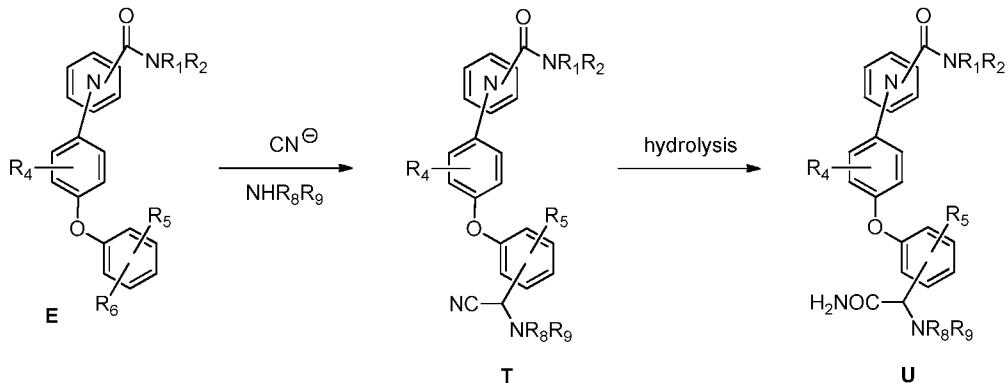
General Scheme 8



A compound having Formula **P** is converted to a compound having Formula **Q** by reaction with a suitable Wittig reagent, or other such reagent, in a suitable solvent such as THF. A compound having Formula **Q** is converted to a compound having Formula **R** by reaction with a suitable oxidizing reagent such as osmium tetroxide, either alone or in conjunction with an additive such as sodium periodate or as part of a chiral reagent such as Ad-Mix-alpha or beta. The diol in a compound having Formula **R** is protected by treatment with a suitable reagent such as 2,2-dimethoxypropane in the presence of a suitable acid catalyst such as PTSA in a suitable solvent such as chloroform to give Compound **S**, which 2050 can be reacted further in a manner similar to that described for a compound having Formula **A** in General Scheme 1 and subsequent General Schemes. 2055

- 106 -

General Scheme 9



2060 A compound having Formula **E**, where  $\text{R}_6$  is a suitable group such as an aldehyde, is subjected to Strecker aminonitrile synthesis conditions (e.g., Shibasaki, M., *et al. Org. React.* 70:1 (2008)) by treatment with a suitable amine and suitable cyanide such as  $\text{Zn}(\text{CN})_2$  in a suitable solvent such as an  $\text{EtOH}/\text{AcOH}$  mixture to give a compound having Formula **T**. A compound having Formula **T** can be converted to a compound having Formula **U** by reaction  
 2065 with a suitable reagent such as hydrogen peroxide in DMSO.

### Testing of Compounds

Compounds of the Disclosure were assessed by sodium mobilization and/or electrophysiological assays for sodium channel blocker activity. One aspect of the present  
 2070 disclosure is based on the use of the Compounds of the Disclosure as sodium channel blockers. Based upon this property, Compounds of the Disclosure are considered useful in treating a condition or disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium ion channels, *e.g.*, stroke, neuronal damage resulting from head trauma, epilepsy, seizures, general epilepsy with febrile seizures, severe myoclonic epilepsy in infancy, neuronal loss following global and  
 2075 focal ischemia, migraine, familial primary erythromelalgia, paroxysmal extreme pain disorder, cerebellar atrophy, ataxia, dystonia, tremor, mental retardation, autism, a neurodegenerative disorder (*e.g.*, Alzheimer's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), or Parkinson's disease), manic depression, tinnitus, myotonia, a movement disorder, cardiac arrhythmia, or providing local anesthesia. Compounds of the Disclosure are also expected to  
 2080 be effective in treating pain, *e.g.*, acute pain, chronic pain, which includes but is not limited to, neuropathic pain, postoperative pain, and inflammatory pain, or surgical pain.

More specifically, the present disclosure is directed to Compounds of the Disclosure that are blockers of sodium channels. According to the present disclosure, those compounds having useful sodium channel blocking properties exhibit an IC<sub>50</sub> for Na<sub>v</sub>1.1, Na<sub>v</sub>1.2, Na<sub>v</sub>1.3, 2085 Na<sub>v</sub>1.4, Na<sub>v</sub>1.5, Na<sub>v</sub>1.6, Na<sub>v</sub>1.7, Na<sub>v</sub>1.8, and/or Na<sub>v</sub>1.9 of about 100  $\mu$ M or less, *e.g.*, about 50  $\mu$ M or less, about 25  $\mu$ M or less, about 10  $\mu$ M or less, about 5  $\mu$ M or less, or about 1  $\mu$ M or less, in sodium mobilization and/or electrophysiological assays. In certain embodiments, Compounds of the Disclosure exhibit an IC<sub>50</sub> for Na<sub>v</sub>1.7 of 100  $\mu$ M or less, about 50  $\mu$ M or less, about 25  $\mu$ M or less, about 10  $\mu$ M or less, about 5  $\mu$ M or less, about 1  $\mu$ M or less, about 2090 0.5  $\mu$ M or less, about 0.1  $\mu$ M or less, about 0.05  $\mu$ M or less, or about 0.01  $\mu$ M or less. Compounds of the Disclosure can be tested for their Na<sup>+</sup> channel blocking activity using methods known in the art and by the following fluorescence imaging and electrophysiological *in vitro* assays and/or *in vivo* assays.

In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure demonstrate substantially no 2095 penetration across the CNS blood-brain barrier in a mammal. Such compounds are referred to as "peripherally restricted" as a means to designate their PNS versus CNS tissue selectivity.

In one embodiment, the PNS:CNS concentration ratio of a peripherally restricted Compound of the Disclosure is about 5:1, about 10:1, about 20:1, about 30:1; about 2100 50:1; about 100:1, about 250:1, about 500:1, about 1000:1, about 5,000:1, about 10,000:1, or more. Compounds of the Disclosure can be tested for their ability to penetrate the central nervous system using *in vitro* and *in vivo* methods known in the art.

### ***In Vitro Assay Protocols***

#### **2105 FLIPR<sup>®</sup> Assays**

*Recombinant Na<sub>v</sub>1.7 Cell Line:* *In vitro* assays were performed in a recombinant cell line expressing cDNA encoding the alpha subunit (Na<sub>v</sub>1.7, SCN9a, PN1, NE) of human Na<sub>v</sub>1.7 (Accession No. NM\_002977). The cell line was provided by investigators at Yale University (Cummins *et al*, *J. Neurosci.* 18(23): 9607-9619 (1998)). For dominant selection 2110 of the Na<sub>v</sub>1.7-expressing clones, the expression plasmid co-expressed the neomycin resistance gene. The cell line was constructed in the human embryonic kidney cell line, HEK293, under the influence of the CMV major late promoter, and stable clones were selected using limiting dilution cloning and antibiotic selection using the neomycin analogue,

2115 G418. Recombinant beta and gamma subunits were not introduced into this cell line. Additional cell lines expressing recombinant  $\text{Na}_v1.7$  cloned from other species can also be used, alone or in combination with various beta subunits, gamma subunits or chaperones.

2120 *Non-recombinant Cell Lines Expressing Native  $\text{Na}_v1.7$ :* Alternatively, *in vitro* assays can be performed in a cell line expressing native, non-recombinant  $\text{Na}_v1.7$ , such as the ND7 mouse neuroblastoma X rat dorsal root ganglion (DRG) hybrid cell line ND7/23, available from the European Cell Culture Collection (Cat. No. 92090903, Salisbury, Wiltshire, United Kingdom). The assays can also be performed in other cell lines expressing native, non-recombinant  $\text{Na}_v1.7$ , from various species, or in cultures of fresh or preserved sensory neurons, such as dorsal root ganglion (DRG) cells, isolated from various species. Primary screens or counter-screens of other voltage-gated sodium channels can also be performed, and the cell lines can be constructed using methods known in the art, purchased from collaborators or commercial establishments, and they can express either recombinant or native channels. The primary counter-screen is for one of the central neuronal sodium channels,  $\text{Na}_v1.2$  (rBIIa), expressed in HEK293 host cells (Ilyin *et al.*, *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 144:801-812 (2005)). Pharmacological profiling for these counter-screens is carried out 2125 under conditions similar to the primary or alternative  $\text{Na}_v1.7$  assays described below.

2130

2135 *Cell maintenance:* Unless otherwise noted, cell culture reagents were purchased from Mediatech of Herndon, VA. The recombinant  $\text{Na}_v1.7$ /HEK293 cells were routinely cultured in growth medium consisting of Dulbecco's minimum essential medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS, Hyclone, Thermo Fisher Scientific, Logan, UT), 100 U/mL penicillin, 100  $\mu$ g/mL streptomycin, 2-4 mM L-glutamine, and 500 mg/mL G418. For natural, non-recombinant cell lines, the selective antibiotic was omitted, and additional media formulations can be applied as needed.

2140 *Assay Buffer:* The assay buffer was formulated by removing 120 mL from a 1 L bottle of fresh, sterile dH<sub>2</sub>O (Mediatech, Herndon, VA) and adding 100 mL of 10X HBSS that does not contain Ca<sup>++</sup> or Mg<sup>++</sup> (Gibco, Invitrogen, Grand Island, NY) followed by 20 mL of 1.0 M Hepes, pH 7.3 (Fisher Scientific, BP299-100). The final buffer consisted of 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.3, 1.261 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.493 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.407 mM Mg(SO)<sub>4</sub>, 5.33 mM KCl, 0.441 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 137 mM NaCl, 0.336 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> and 0.556 mM D-glucose (Hanks *et al.*, *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 71:196 (1949)), and the simple formulation was typically the 2145 basic buffer throughout the assay (*i.e.*, all wash and addition steps).

- 109 -

*CoroNa<sup>TM</sup> Green AM Na<sup>+</sup> Dye for Primary Fluorescence Assay:* The fluorescence indicator used in the primary fluorescence assay was the cell permeant version of CoroNa<sup>TM</sup> Green (Invitrogen, Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR), a dye that emits light in the fluorescence range (Harootunian *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 264(32):19458-19467 (1989)). The intensity of this emission, but not the wavelength range, is increased when the dye is exposed to Na<sup>+</sup> ions, which it can bind with partial selectivity. Cells expressing Na<sub>v</sub>1.7 or other sodium channels were loaded with the CoroNa<sup>TM</sup> Green dye immediately in advance of the fluorescence assay, and then, after agonist stimulation, the mobilization of Na<sup>+</sup> ions was detected as the Na<sup>+</sup> ions flowed from the extracellular fluid into the cytoplasm through the activated sodium channel pores. The dye was stored in the dark as a lyophilized powder, and then an aliquot was dissolved immediately before the cell loading procedure, according to the instructions of the manufacturer, to a stock concentration of 10 mM in DMSO. It was then diluted in the assay buffer to a 4X concentrated working solution, so that the final concentration of dye in the cell loading buffer was 5 µM.

*Membrane Potential Dye for Alternative Fluorescence Assays:* A fluorescence indicator that can be used in alternative fluorescence assays is the blue version membrane potential dye (MDS, Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA), a dye that detects changes in molecules following a change in membrane potential. An increase in fluorescence is expected if agonist stimulation provokes a change in membrane potential. Cells expressing Na<sub>v</sub>1.7 or other sodium channels are incubated with the membrane potential dye 30-60 minutes before the fluorescence assay. In the case of the KCl pre-stimulation version of the assay, the dye and all other components are washed out immediately before the assay, and the dye is then replaced. In the version lacking KCl pre-stimulation, the dye remains on the cells and is not washed out or replaced. The dye is stored in the dark as a lyophilized powder, and then an aliquot dissolved in assay buffer to form a 20X-concentrated stock solution that can be used for several weeks.

*Agonists:* In the fluorescence assays, two agonists were used in combination, namely 1) veratridine; and 2) the venom from the yellow scorpion, *Leiurus quinquestriatus hebraeus*. Veratridine is an alkaloid small molecule that facilitates the capture of channel openings by inhibiting inactivation, and the scorpion venom is a natural preparation that includes peptide toxins selective for different subsets of voltage-gated sodium channels. These scorpion toxins inhibit the fast inactivation of their cognate target channels. Stock solutions of the

- 110 -

agonists were prepared to 40 mM in DMSO (veratridine) and 1 mg/mL in dH<sub>2</sub>O (scorpion venom), and then diluted to make a 4X or 2X stock (depending on the particular assay) in 2180 assay buffer, the final concentration being 100  $\mu$ M (veratridine) and 10  $\mu$ g/mL (scorpion venom). Both of the agonists were purchased from Sigma Aldrich, St. Louis, MO.

*Test Compounds:* Test compounds were dissolved in DMSO to yield 10 mM stock solutions. The stock solutions were further diluted using DMSO in 1:3 serial dilution steps with 10 points (10,000  $\mu$ M, 3.333  $\mu$ M, 1.111  $\mu$ M, 370  $\mu$ M, 123  $\mu$ M, 41  $\mu$ M, 14  $\mu$ M, 4.6  $\mu$ M, 2185 1.5  $\mu$ M and 0.5  $\mu$ M). The stock solutions were further diluted in assay buffer (1:125) as 4X stock serial dilutions with a DMSO concentration of 0.8% (final [DMSO], in the assay, from the compounds component = 0.2%), so that the compounds' final concentrations in the assay were 20  $\mu$ M, 6.7  $\mu$ M, 2.2  $\mu$ M, 0.74  $\mu$ M, 0.25  $\mu$ M and 0.08  $\mu$ M, 0.03  $\mu$ M, 0.01  $\mu$ M, 0.003  $\mu$ M and 0.001  $\mu$ M. If a particular test article appeared to be especially potent, then the 2190 concentration curve was adjusted, *e.g.*, to 10-fold lower concentrations, in order to perform the dose-response in a more relevant concentration range. Compound dilutions were added during the dye-loading and pre-stimulation step, and then again during the fluorescence assay, early in the kinetic read. Compound dilutions were added in duplicate rows across the middle 80 wells of the 96-well plate, whereas the fully stimulated and the fully inhibited 2195 controls (positive and negative) were located in the top 4 side wells and the bottom 4 side wells, respectively, on the left and right sides of the assay plate.

*Data Analysis:* The data were analyzed according to methods known to those skilled in the art or using the GraphPad<sup>®</sup> Prism Program, version 4.0 or higher (available from GraphPad Software, San Diego, CA) to determine the IC<sub>50</sub> value for the test article. At least 2200 one standard reference compound was evaluated during each experiment.

*FLIPR<sup>®</sup> or FLIPR<sup>TETRA</sup><sup>®</sup> sodium dye assay with KCl and test article pre-incubation:* Cells were prepared by plating the recombinant HEK293 cells or other host cells expressing either recombinant or non-recombinant, native, Nav1.7 alpha subunit, alone or in 2205 combination with various beta and gamma subunits at a density of ~40,000 cells/well into a 96-well black, clear-bottom, PDL-coated plate. The assay can be adapted to 384-well or 1,536-well format, if desired, using proportionately fewer cells and less media. The plate was then incubated in growth media, with or without selective antibiotic, overnight at 37°C at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, 95% humidity, in preparation for the assay. For counter-screens of other voltage-gated

2210 sodium channels, the procedure was very similar, though optimal densities of cells, media and subsequent assay components can be fine-tuned for the particular cell line or isoform.

2215 The next day, at the start of the assay, the media was flicked from the cells and the wells were washed once with 50  $\mu$ l/well assay buffer (1X Hank's balanced salt solution without sodium bicarbonate or phenol red, 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.3) and then pre-incubated with the test articles, CoroNa<sup>TM</sup> Green AM sodium dye (for cell loading) and KCl for re-polarization and synchronization of the channels in the entire population of cells. For this dye-loading and pre-stimulation step, the components were added as follows, immediately after the wash step: 1) first, the compound dilutions and controls were added as 4X concentrates in assay buffer at 50  $\mu$ L/well; 2) CoroNa<sup>TM</sup> Green AM dye was diluted from the stock solution to 20  $\mu$ M in assay buffer (4X concentrate) and added to the plate at 50  $\mu$ L/well; and 3) finally, a solution of 180 mM KCl (2X) was prepared by diluting a 2M stock solution into assay buffer and the solution was added to the cells at 100  $\mu$ l/well. The cells were incubated at 25°C in the dark for 30 min. before their fluorescence was measured.

2220 The plates containing dye-loaded cells were then flicked to remove the pre-incubation components and washed once with 100  $\mu$ L/well assay buffer. A 100  $\mu$ L/well aliquot of assay buffer was added back to the plate, and the real-time assay was commenced. The fluorescence of cells was measured using a fluorescence plate reader (FLIPR<sup>TETRA</sup><sup>®</sup> or FLIPR384<sup>®</sup>, MDS, Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA) Samples were excited by either a laser or a PMT light source (Excitation wavelength = 470-495 nM) and the emissions are filtered (Emission wavelength = 515-575 nM). The additions of compound and the channel 2225 activators in this cell-based, medium-to-high throughput assay were performed on the fluorescence plate reader and the results (expressed as relative fluorescence units) were captured by means of camera shots every 1-3 sec., then displayed in real-time and stored. Generally, there was a 15 sec. base line, with camera shots taken every 1.5 sec., then the test compounds were added, then another 120 sec. baseline was conducted, with camera shots 2230 taken every 3 sec.; and finally, the agonist solution (containing veratridine and scorpion venom) was added. The amplitude of fluorescence increase, resulting from the binding of Na<sup>+</sup> ions to the CoroNa<sup>TM</sup> Green dye, was captured for ~180 sec. thereafter. Results were expressed in relative fluorescence units (RFU) and can be determined by using the maximum signal during the latter part of the stimulation; or the maximum minus the minimum during

2240 the whole agonist stimulation period; or by taking the area under the curve for the whole stimulation period.

2245 The assay can be performed as a screening assay as well with the test articles present in standard amounts (e.g., 10  $\mu$ M) in only one or two wells of a multi-well plate during the primary screen. Hits in this screen were typically profiled more exhaustively (multiple times), subjected to dose-response or competition assays and tested in counter screens against other voltage-gated sodium channels or other biologically relevant target molecules.

*FLIPR<sup>®</sup> or FLIPR<sup>TETRA<sup>®</sup></sup>* membrane potential assay with KCl and test article pre-incubation: Cells are prepared by plating the recombinant HEK293 cells or other host cells expressing either recombinant or non-recombinant, native, Nav1.7 alpha subunit, alone or in combination with various beta and gamma subunits at a density of ~40,000 cells/well into a 96-well black, clear-bottom, PDL-coated plate. The assay can be adapted to 384-well or 1,536-well format, if desired, using proportionately less cells and media. The plate is then incubated in growth media, with or without selective antibiotic, overnight at 37°C at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, 95% humidity, in preparation for the assay (see, e.g., Benjamin *et. al.*, *J. Biomol. Screen* 10(4):365-373 (2005)). For screens and counter-screens of other voltage-gated sodium channels, the assay protocol is similar, though optimal densities of cells, media and subsequent assay components can be fine-tuned for the particular cell line or sodium channel isoform being tested.

2260 The next day, at the start of the assay, the media is flicked from the cells and the wells are washed once with 50  $\mu$ L/well assay buffer (1X Hank's balanced salt solution without sodium bicarbonate or phenol red, 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.3) and then pre-incubated with the test articles, the membrane potential dye (for cell loading), and the KCl for re-polarization and synchronization of the channels in the entire population of cells. For this dye-loading and pre-stimulation step, the components are added as follows, immediately after the wash step: 1) first, the compound dilutions and controls are added as 4X concentrates in assay buffer at 50  $\mu$ L/well; 2) membrane potential dye is diluted from the stock solution in assay buffer (4X concentrate) and added to the plate at 50  $\mu$ L/well; and 3) finally, a solution of 180 mM KCl (2X) is prepared by diluting a 2M stock solution into assay buffer and the solution added to the cells at 100  $\mu$ L/well. The cells are incubated at 37°C in the dark for 30-60 min. 2270 before their fluorescence is measured.

The plates containing dye-loaded cells are then flicked to remove the pre-incubation components and washed once with 50  $\mu$ L/well assay buffer. A 50  $\mu$ L/well aliquot of membrane potential dye is added back to the plate, and the real-time assay is commenced. The fluorescence of cells is measured using a fluorescence plate reader (FLIPR<sup>TETRA</sup><sup>®</sup> or 2275 FLIPR384<sup>®</sup>, MDS, Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA). Samples are excited by either a laser or a PMT light source (Excitation wavelength = 510-545 nM) and the emissions are filtered (Emission wavelength = 565-625 nM). The additions of the compounds (first) and then the channel activators (later) in this are performed on the fluorescence plate reader and the results, expressed as relative fluorescence units (RFU), are captured by means of camera 2280 shots every 1-3 sec., then displayed in real-time and stored. Generally, there is a 15 sec. base line, with camera shots taken every 1.5 sec., then the test compounds are added, then another 120 sec. baseline is conducted, with camera shots taken every 3 sec.; and finally, the agonist 2285 solution (containing veratridine and scorpion venom) is added. The amplitude of fluorescence increase, resulting from the detection of membrane potential change, is captured for ~120 sec. thereafter. Results are expressed in relative fluorescence units (RFU) and can be determined by using the maximum signal during the latter part of the stimulation; or the maximum minus the minimum during the whole stimulation period; or by taking the area under the curve for the whole stimulation period.

The assay can be performed as a screening assay as well with the test articles present 2290 in standard amounts (e.g., 10  $\mu$ M) in only one or two wells of a multi-well plate during the primary screen. Hits in this screen are typically profiled more exhaustively (multiple times), subjected to dose-response or competition assays and tested in counter screens against other voltage-gate sodium channels or other biologically relevant target molecules.

*FLIPR<sup>®</sup> or FLIPR<sup>TETRA</sup><sup>®</sup> sodium dye assay without KCl and test article pre-2295 incubation:* Cells are prepared by plating the recombinant HEK293 cells or other host cells expressing either recombinant or non-recombinant, native, Nav1.7 alpha subunit, alone or in combination with various beta and gamma subunits at a density of ~40,000 cells/well into a 96-well black, clear-bottom, PDL-coated plate. The assay can be adapted to 384-well or 1,536-well format, if desired, using proportionately less cells and media. The plate is then 2300 incubated in growth media, with or without selective antibiotic, overnight at 37°C at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, 95% humidity, in preparation for the assay. For counter-screens of other voltage-gated

sodium channels, the procedure is very similar, though optimal densities of cells, media and subsequent assay components can be fine-tuned for the particular cell line or isoform.

The next day, at the start of the assay, the media is flicked from the cells and the wells washed once with 50  $\mu$ L/well assay buffer (1X Hank's balanced salt solution without sodium bicarbonate or phenol red, 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.3). Membrane potential dye is then added to each well of the 96-well plate (50  $\mu$ L/well), from a freshly diluted sample of the stock (now at 4X concentration) in the assay buffer. The cells are incubated at 37°C in the dark for 30-60 min. before their fluorescence is measured.

In this standard membrane potential assay, the 96-well plate containing dye-loaded cells is then loaded directly onto the plate reader without aspirating the dye solution and without any further washing of the cells. The fluorescence of cells is measured using a fluorescence plate reader (FLIPR<sup>TETRA</sup>® or FLIPR384<sup>®</sup>, MDS, Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA). Samples are excited by either a laser or a PMT light source (Excitation wavelength = 510-545 nM) and the emissions are filtered (Emission wavelength = 565-625 nM). The additions of the compounds (first, 50  $\mu$ L/well from a 4X stock plate) and then the channel activators (later, 100  $\mu$ L/well from a 2X stock solution) in this kinetic assay are performed on the fluorescence plate reader and the results, expressed as relative fluorescence units (RFU), are captured by means of camera shots every 1-3 sec., then displayed in real-time and stored. Generally, there is a 15 sec. base line, with camera shots taken every 1.5 sec., then the test compounds are added, then another 120 sec. baseline is conducted, with camera shots taken every 3 sec.; and finally, the agonist solution (containing veratridine and scorpion venom) is added. The amplitude of fluorescence increase, resulting from the detection of membrane potential change, is captured for ~120 sec. thereafter. Results are expressed in relative fluorescence units (RFU) and can be determined by using the maximum signal during the latter part of the stimulation; or the maximum minus the minimum during the whole stimulation period; or by taking the area under the curve for the whole stimulation period.

The assay can be performed as a screening assay as well, with the test articles present in standard amounts (e.g. 10  $\mu$ M) in only one or two wells of a multi-well plate during the primary screen. Hits in this screen are typically profiled more exhaustively (multiple times), subjected to dose-response or competition assays and tested in counter screens against other voltage-gate sodium channels or other biologically relevant target molecules.

2335 **Electrophysiology Assay**

*Cells:* The hNa<sub>v</sub>1.7 expressing HEK-293 cells are plated on 35 mm culture dishes pre-coated with poly-D-lysine in standard DMEM culture media (Mediatech, Inc., Herndon, VA) and incubated in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> incubator at 37°C. Cultured cells are used approximately 12 - 48 h after plating.

2340 *Electrophysiology:* On the day of experimentation, the 35 mm dish is placed on the stage of an inverted microscope equipped with a perfusion system that continuously perfuses the culture dish with fresh recording media. A gravity driven superfusion system is used to apply test solutions directly to the cell under evaluation. This system consists of an array of glass pipette glass connected to a motorized horizontal translator. The outlet of the shooter is positioned approximately 100 µm from the cell of interest.

2350 Whole cell currents are recorded using the whole-cell patch clamp configuration using an Axopatch 200B amplifier (Axon Instruments, Foster City CA), 1322A A/D converter (Axon Instruments) and pClamp software (v. 8; Axon Instruments) and stored on a personal computer. Gigaseals are formed and the whole-cell configuration is established in voltage clamp mode, and membrane currents generated by hNa<sub>v</sub>1.7 are recorded in gap-free mode. Borosilicate glass pipettes have resistance values between 1.5 and 2.0 MΩ when filled with pipette solution and series resistance (< 5 MΩ) is compensated 75 – 80%. Signals are sampled at 50 kHz and low pass filtered at 3 kHz.

2355 *Voltage protocols:* After establishing the whole-cell configuration in voltage clamp mode, two voltage protocols are run to establish: 1) the holding potential; and 2) the test potential for each cell.

2360 *Resting block:* To determine a membrane potential at which the majority of channels are in the resting state, a standard steady-state inactivation (SSIN) protocol is run using 100 ms prepulses x 10 mV depolarizing steps. The holding potential for testing resting block (V<sub>h1</sub>) is 20 mV more hyperpolarized than the first potential where inactivation is observed with the inactivation protocol.

From this holding potential a standard I-V protocol is run to determine the potential at which the maximal current (I<sub>max</sub>) was elicited. This potential is the test potential (V<sub>t</sub>).

2365 The compound testing protocol is a series of 10 ms depolarizations from the V<sub>h1</sub> (determined from the SSIN) to the V<sub>t</sub> (determined from the I-V protocol) repeated every 10-

- 116 -

15 seconds. After a stable baseline is established, a high concentration of a test compound (highest concentration solubility permits or that which provides ~50% block) is applied and block of the current assessed. Washout of the compound is attempted by superfusing with control solution once steady-state block was observed. The fractional response is calculated  
2370 as follows:

$$FR = I(\text{after drug})/I(\text{control}),$$

where  $I$  is the peak current amplitude and is used for estimating resting block dissociation constant,  $K_r$ :

$$K_r = [\text{drug}] * \{FR/(1-FR)\},$$

2375 where [drug] is the concentration of a drug.

*Block of inactivated channels:* To assess the block of inactivated channels the holding potential is depolarized such that 20-50% of the current amplitude is reduced when pulsed to the same  $V_t$  as above. The magnitude of this depolarization depends upon the initial current amplitude and the rate of current loss due to slow inactivation. This is the second holding potential ( $V_{h2}$ ). The current reduction is recorded to determine the fraction of available channels at this potential ( $h$ ).

$$h = I @ V_{h2} / I_{\text{max}}.$$

At this membrane voltage a proportion of channels are in the inactivated state, and thus inhibition by a blocker includes interaction with both resting and inactivated channels.

2385 To determine the potency of the test compound on inactivated channels, a series of currents are elicited by 10ms voltage steps from  $V_{h2}$  to  $V_t$  every 10-15 seconds. After establishing a stable baseline, the low concentration of the compound is applied. Multiple cumulative concentrations may have to be applied to identify a concentration that will block between 40-60 % of the current. Washout is attempted to re-establish baseline. Fractional  
2390 responses were measured with respect to a projected baseline to determine  $K_{\text{app}}$ .

$$K_{\text{app}} = [\text{drug}] * \{FR/(1-FR)\},$$

where [drug] is the concentration of a drug.

This  $K_{\text{app}}$  value, along with the calculated  $K_r$  and  $h$  values, are used to calculate the affinity of the compound for the inactivated channels ( $K_i$ ) using the following equation:

$$K_i = (1-h) / ((1/K_{\text{app}}) - (h/K_r)).$$

*Solutions and chemicals:* For electrophysiological recordings the external solution is either standard, DMEM supplemented with 10 mM HEPES (pH adjusted to 7.34 with NaOH

and the osmolarity adjusted to 320) or Tyrodes salt solution (Sigma, USA) supplemented with 10 mM HEPES (pH adjusted to 7.4 with NaOH; osmolarity = 320). The internal pipette solution contained (in mM): NaCl (10), CsF (140), CaCl<sub>2</sub> (1), MgCl<sub>2</sub> (5), EGTA (11), HEPES (10: pH 7.4, 305 mOsm). Compounds are prepared first as a series of stock solutions in DMSO and then dissolved in external solution; DMSO content in final dilutions did not exceed 0.3%. At this concentration, DMSO did not affect sodium currents. Vehicle solution used to establish base line also contained 0.3% DMSO.

**2400 2405 Data analysis:** Data is analyzed off-line using Clampfit™ software (pClamp, v. 8; Axon Instruments) and graphed using GraphPad Prizm® (v. 4.0 or higher) software.

### ***In Vivo Assay for Pain***

Compounds of the Disclosure can be tested for their antinociceptive activity in the **2410** formalin model as described in Hunskaar *et al.*, *J. Neurosci. Methods* 14: 69-76 (1985). Male Swiss Webster NIH mice (20-30 g; Harlan, San Diego, CA) can be used in all experiments. Food is withdrawn on the day of the experiment. Mice are placed in Plexiglass jars for at **2415** least 1 hour to acclimate to the environment. Following the acclimation period, mice are weighed and given either the compound of interest administered i.p. or p.o., or the appropriate volume of vehicle (for example, 10 % Tween-80 or 0.9 % saline, and other **2420** pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles) as control. Fifteen minutes after the i.p. dosing, and 30 minutes after the p.o. dosing mice are injected with formalin (20 µL of 5% formaldehyde solution in saline) into the dorsal surface of the right hind paw. Mice are transferred to the Plexiglass jars and monitored for the amount of time spent licking or biting the injected paw. **2425** Periods of licking and biting are recorded in 5-minute intervals for 1 hour after the formalin injection. All experiments are done in a blinded manner during the light cycle. The early phase of the formalin response is measured as licking / biting between 0-5 minutes, and the late phase is measured from 15-50 minutes. Differences between vehicle and drug treated groups can be analyzed by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). A P value <0.05 is considered significant. Compounds are considered to be efficacious for treating acute and chronic pain if they have activity in blocking both the early and second phase of formalin-induced paw-licking activity.

***In Vivo Assays for Inflammatory or Neuropathic Pain***

2430        *Test Animals:* Each experiment uses rats weighing between 200-260 g at the start of the experiment. The rats are group-housed and have free access to food and water at all times, except prior to oral administration of a test compound when food is removed for 16 h before dosing. A control group acts as a comparison to rats treated with a Compound of the Disclosure. The control group is administered the carrier as used for the test compound. The 2435 volume of carrier administered to the control group is the same as the volume of carrier and test compound administered to the test group.

2440        *Inflammatory Pain:* To assess the actions of Compounds of the Disclosure on the treatment of inflammatory pain, the Freund's complete adjuvant ("FCA") model of inflammatory pain is used. FCA-induced inflammation of the rat hind paw is associated with the development of persistent inflammatory mechanical and thermal hyperalgesia and provides reliable prediction of the anti-hyperalgesic action of clinically useful analgesic drugs (Bartho *et al.*, *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Archives of Pharmacol.* 342:666-670 (1990)). Prior to the injury, the animal is assessed for response to noxious mechanical stimuli by determining the paw withdrawal threshold (PWT), or to noxious thermal stimuli by 2445 determining paw withdrawal latency (PWL), as described below (baseline PWT or PWL). Then, the left hind paw of each animal is administered a 50 µL intraplantar injection of 50% FCA. 24 hour post injection, the PWT or PWL is again assessed (pre-administration PWT or PWL). Rats are then administered a single injection of either a test compound or 30 mg/Kg of a positive control compound (*e.g.*, indomethacin). Responses to noxious mechanical or 2450 thermal stimuli are then determined 1, 3, 5 and 24 hours post administration (post-administration PWT or PWL). Percentage reversal of hyperalgesia for each animal is defined as:

$$2455 \quad \% \text{ reversal} = \frac{[(\text{post administration PWT or PWL}) - (\text{pre-administration PWT or PWL})]}{[(\text{baseline PWT or PWL}) - (\text{pre-administration PWT or PWL})]} \times 100$$

2455        *Neuropathic Pain:* To assess the actions of the test compounds for the treatment of neuropathic pain the Seltzer model or the Chung model can be used.

2460 In the Seltzer model, the partial sciatic nerve ligation model of neuropathic pain is used to produce neuropathic hyperalgesia in rats (Seltzer *et al.*, *Pain* 43:205-218 (1990)). Partial ligation of the left sciatic nerve is performed under isoflurane/O<sub>2</sub> inhalation anesthesia. Following induction of anesthesia, the left thigh of the rat is shaved and the sciatic nerve exposed at high thigh level through a small incision and is carefully cleared of 2465 surrounding connective tissues at a site near the trochanter just distal to the point at which the posterior biceps semitendinosus nerve branches off of the common sciatic nerve. A 7-0 silk suture is inserted into the nerve with a 3/8 curved, reversed-cutting mini-needle and tightly ligated so that the dorsal 1/3 to 1/2 of the nerve thickness is held within the ligature. The wound is closed with a single muscle suture (4-0 nylon (Vicryl)) and vetcold tissue glue. 2470 Following surgery, the wound area is dusted with antibiotic powder. Sham-treated rats undergo an identical surgical procedure except that the sciatic nerve is not manipulated. Following surgery, animals are weighed and placed on a warm pad until they recover from anesthesia. Animals are then returned to their home cages until behavioral testing begins. The animals are assessed for response to noxious mechanical stimuli by determining PWT, as 2475 described below, prior to surgery (baseline), then immediately prior to and 1, 3, and 5 hours after administration of either drug or vehicle, for the ipsilateral (injured side) rear paw of the animal. Percentage reversal of neuropathic hyperalgesia is defined as:

$$[(\text{post administration PWT}) - (\text{pre-administration PWT})]$$

2480 % reversal =  $\frac{[(\text{post administration PWT}) - (\text{pre-administration PWT})]}{[(\text{baseline PWT}) - (\text{pre-administration PWT})]} \times 100$

In the Chung model, the spinal nerve ligation (SNL) model of neuropathic pain is used to produce mechanical hyperalgesia, thermal hyperalgesia, and tactile allodynia in rats. 2485 Surgery is performed under isoflurane/O<sub>2</sub> inhalation anesthesia. Following induction of anesthesia a 3 cm incision is made and the left paraspinal muscles are separated from the spinous process at the L<sub>4</sub> - S<sub>2</sub> levels. The L<sub>6</sub> transverse process is carefully removed with a pair of small rongeurs to identify visually the L<sub>4</sub> - L<sub>6</sub> spinal nerves. The left L<sub>5</sub> (or L<sub>5</sub> and L<sub>6</sub>) spinal nerve(s) is (are) isolated and tightly ligated with silk thread. A complete hemostasis is 2490 confirmed and the wound is sutured using non-absorbable sutures, such as nylon sutures or stainless steel staples. Sham-treated rats undergo an identical surgical procedure except that

the spinal nerve(s) is (are) not manipulated. Following surgery animals are weighed, administered a subcutaneous (s.c.) injection of saline or ringers lactate, the wound area is dusted with antibiotic powder and they are kept on a warm pad until they recover from the 2495 anesthesia. Animals are then returned to their home cages until behavioral testing begins. The animals are assessed for response to noxious mechanical stimuli by determining PWT, as described below, prior to surgery (baseline), then immediately prior to and 1, 3, and 5 hours after being administered a Compound of the Disclosure or vehicle, for the left rear paw of the animal. The animals can also be assessed for response to noxious thermal stimuli or for 2500 tactile allodynia, as described below. The Chung model for neuropathic pain is described in Kim *et al.*, *Pain* 50(3):355-363 (1992).

*Tactile Allodynia:* Sensitivity to non-noxious mechanical stimuli can be measured in animals to assess tactile allodynia. Rats are transferred to an elevated testing cage with a wire mesh floor and allowed to acclimate for five to ten minutes. A series of von Frey 2505 monofilaments are applied to the plantar surface of the hindpaw to determine the animal's withdrawal threshold. The first filament used possesses a buckling weight of 9.1 gms (.96 log value) and is applied up to five times to see if it elicits a withdrawal response. If the animal has a withdrawal response, then the next lightest filament in the series would be applied up to five times to determine if it also could elicit a response. This procedure is 2510 repeated with subsequent lesser filaments until there is no response and the identity of the lightest filament that elicits a response is recorded. If the animal does not have a withdrawal response from the initial 9.1 gms filament, then subsequent filaments of increased weight are applied until a filament elicits a response and the identity of this filament is recorded. For each animal, three measurements are made at every time point to produce an average 2515 withdrawal threshold determination. Tests can be performed prior to, and at 1, 2, 4 and 24 hours post drug administration.

*Mechanical Hyperalgesia:* Representative Compounds of the Disclosure can be tested in the SNL-induced mechanical hyperalgesia model in rats. Sensitivity to noxious mechanical stimuli are measured in animals using the paw pressure test to assess mechanical 2520 hyperalgesia. In rats, hind paw withdrawal thresholds ("PWT"), measured in grams, in response to a noxious mechanical stimulus are determined using an analgesymeter (Model 7200, commercially available from Ugo Basile of Italy), as described in Stein (*Biochemistry & Behavior* 31: 451-455 (1988)). The rat's paw is placed on a small platform, and a punctate

2525 weight was applied in a graded manner up to a maximum of 250 grams. The endpoint is taken as the weight at which the paw is completely withdrawn. PWT is determined once for each rat at each time point. PWT can be measured only in the injured paw, or in both the injured and non-injured paw. Rats are tested prior to surgery to determine a baseline, or normal, PWT. Rats are tested again 2 to 3 weeks post-surgery, prior to, and at different times after (e.g. 1, 3, 5 and 24 hr) drug administration. An increase in PWT following drug 2530 administration indicates that the test compound reduces mechanical hyperalgesia.

### ***In Vivo Assay for Anticonvulsant Activity***

2535 Compounds of the Disclosure can be tested for *in vivo* anticonvulsant activity after i.v., p.o., or i.p. injection using any of a number of anticonvulsant tests in mice or rats, including the maximum electroshock seizure test (MES). Maximum electroshock seizures are induced in male NSA mice weighing between 15-20 g and in male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing between 200-225 g by application of current (for mice: 50 mA, 60 pulses/sec, 0.8 msec pulse width, 1 sec duration, D.C.; for rats: 99 mA, 125 pulses/sec, 0.8 msec pulse width, 2 sec duration, D.C.) using a Ugo Basile ECT device (Model 7801). Mice are restrained by 2540 gripping the loose skin on their dorsal surface and saline-coated corneal electrodes are held lightly against the two corneae. Rats are allowed free movement on the bench top and ear-clip electrodes are used. Current is applied and animals are observed for a period of up to 30 seconds for the occurrence of a tonic hindlimb extensor response. A tonic seizure is defined as a hindlimb extension in excess of 90 degrees from the plane of the body. Results can be 2545 treated in a quantal manner.

### **Pharmaceutical Compositions**

2550 Compounds of the Disclosure can be administered to a mammal in the form of a raw chemical without any other components present. Compounds of the Disclosure can also be administered to a mammal as part of a pharmaceutical composition containing the compound combined with a suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Such a carrier can be selected from pharmaceutically acceptable excipients and auxiliaries.

2555 Pharmaceutical compositions within the scope of the present disclosure include all compositions where a Compound of the Disclosure is combined with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. In one embodiment, the Compound of the Disclosure is

present in the composition in an amount that is effective to achieve its intended therapeutic purpose. While individual needs may vary, a determination of optimal ranges of effective amounts of each compound is within the skill of the art. Typically, a Compound of the Disclosure can be administered to a mammal, *e.g.*, a human, orally at a dose of from about 2560 0.0025 to about 1500 mg per kg body weight of the mammal, or an equivalent amount of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, per day to treat the particular disorder. A useful oral dose of a Compound of the Disclosure administered to a mammal is from about 0.0025 to about 50 mg per kg body weight of the mammal, or an equivalent amount of the pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof. For intramuscular injection, the dose is 2565 typically about one-half of the oral dose.

A unit oral dose may comprise from about 0.01 mg to about 1 g of the Compound of the Disclosure, *e.g.*, about 0.01 mg to about 500 mg, about 0.01 mg to about 250 mg, about 0.01 mg to about 100 mg, 0.01 mg to about 50 mg, *e.g.*, about 0.1 mg to about 10 mg, of the compound. The unit dose can be administered one or more times daily, *e.g.*, as one or more 2570 tablets or capsules, each containing from about 0.01 mg to about 1 g of the compound, or an equivalent amount of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

A pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure can be administered to any animal that may experience the beneficial effects of a Compound of the Disclosure. Foremost among such animals are mammals, *e.g.*, humans and companion animals, although 2575 the disclosure is not intended to be so limited.

A pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure can be administered by any means that achieves its intended purpose. For example, administration can be by the oral, parenteral, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, transdermal, intranasal, transmucosal, rectal, intravaginal or buccal route, or by inhalation. The dosage administered 2580 and route of administration will vary, depending upon the circumstances of the particular subject, and taking into account such factors as age, gender, health, and weight of the recipient, condition or disorder to be treated, kind of concurrent treatment, if any, frequency of treatment, and the nature of the effect desired.

In one embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure can be 2585 administered orally and is formulated into tablets, dragees, capsules or an oral liquid preparation. In one embodiment, the oral formulation comprises extruded multiparticulates comprising the Compound of the Disclosure.

- 123 -

Alternatively, a pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure can be administered rectally, and is formulated in suppositories.

2590 Alternatively, a pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure can be administered by injection.

Alternatively, a pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure can be administered transdermally.

2595 Alternatively, a pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure can be administered by inhalation or by intranasal or transmucosal administration.

Alternatively, a pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure can be administered by the intravaginal route.

2600 A pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure can contain from about 0.01 to 99 percent by weight, and preferably from about 0.25 to 75 percent by weight, of active compound(s).

2605 A method of the present disclosure, such as a method for treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium channels in an animal in need thereof, can further comprise administering a second therapeutic agent to the animal in combination with a Compound of the Disclosure. In one embodiment, the other therapeutic agent is administered in an effective amount.

Effective amounts of the other therapeutic agents are known to those skilled in the art. However, it is well within the skilled artisan's purview to determine the other therapeutic agent's optimal effective-amount range.

2610 Compounds of the Disclosure (*i.e.*, the first therapeutic agent) and the second therapeutic agent can act additively or, in one embodiment, synergistically. Alternatively, the second therapeutic agent can be used to treat a disorder or condition that is different from the disorder or condition for which the first therapeutic agent is being administered, and which disorder or condition may or may not be a condition or disorder as defined herein. In one embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure is administered concurrently with a second therapeutic agent; for example, a single composition comprising both an effective amount of a Compound of the Disclosure and an effective amount of the second therapeutic agent can be administered. Accordingly, the present disclosure further provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a combination of a Compound of the Disclosure, the second therapeutic agent, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Alternatively, a first

2615

2620 pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of a Compound of the Disclosure and a second pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of the second therapeutic agent can be concurrently administered. In another embodiment, an effective amount of a Compound of the Disclosure is administered prior or subsequent to administration of an effective amount of the second therapeutic agent. In this embodiment, 2625 the Compound of the Disclosure is administered while the second therapeutic agent exerts its therapeutic effect, or the second therapeutic agent is administered while the Compound of the Disclosure exerts its therapeutic effect for treating a disorder or condition.

The second therapeutic agent can be an opioid agonist, a non-opioid analgesic, a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent, an antimigraine agent, a Cox-II inhibitor, a  $\beta$ -adrenergic 2630 blocker, an anticonvulsant, an antidepressant, an anticancer agent, an agent for treating addictive disorder, an agent for treating Parkinson's disease and parkinsonism, an agent for treating anxiety, an agent for treating epilepsy, an agent for treating a seizure, an agent for treating a stroke, an agent for treating a pruritic condition, an agent for treating psychosis, an agent for treating ALS, an agent for treating a cognitive disorder, an agent for treating a 2635 migraine, an agent for treating vomiting, an agent for treating dyskinesia, or an agent for treating depression, or a mixture thereof.

A pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure is manufactured in a manner which itself will be known in view of the instant disclosure, for example, by means of conventional mixing, granulating, dragee-making, dissolving, extrusion, or lyophilizing 2640 processes. Thus, pharmaceutical compositions for oral use can be obtained by combining the active compound with solid excipients, optionally grinding the resulting mixture and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired or necessary, to obtain tablets or dragee cores.

Suitable excipients include fillers such as saccharides (for example, lactose, sucrose, 2645 mannitol or sorbitol), cellulose preparations, calcium phosphates (for example, tricalcium phosphate or calcium hydrogen phosphate), as well as binders such as starch paste (using, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, or potato starch), gelatin, tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinyl pyrrolidone. If desired, one or more disintegrating agents can be added, such as the above- 2650 mentioned starches and also carboxymethyl-starch, cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof, such as sodium alginate.

Auxiliaries are typically flow-regulating agents and lubricants such as, for example, silica, talc, stearic acid or salts thereof (e.g., magnesium stearate or calcium stearate), and polyethylene glycol. Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings that are resistant to 2655 gastric juices. For this purpose, concentrated saccharide solutions can be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, polyethylene glycol and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. In order to produce coatings resistant to gastric juices, solutions of suitable cellulose 2660 preparations such as acetylcellulose phthalate or hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose phthalate can be used. Dye stuffs or pigments can be added to the tablets or dragee coatings, for example, for identification or in order to characterize combinations of active compound doses.

Examples of other pharmaceutical preparations that can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, or soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer such as 2665 glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain a compound in the form of granules, which can be mixed with fillers such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers, or in the form of extruded multiparticulates. In soft capsules, the active compounds are preferably dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils or liquid paraffin. In addition, stabilizers can 2670 be added.

Possible pharmaceutical preparations for rectal administration include, for example, suppositories, which consist of a combination of one or more active compounds with a suppository base. Suitable suppository bases include natural and synthetic triglycerides, and 2675 paraffin hydrocarbons, among others. It is also possible to use gelatin rectal capsules consisting of a combination of active compound with a base material such as, for example, a liquid triglyceride, polyethylene glycol, or paraffin hydrocarbon.

Suitable formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compound in a water-soluble form such as, for example, a water-soluble salt, alkaline solution, or acidic solution. Alternatively, a suspension of the active compound can be 2680 prepared as an oily suspension. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles for such as suspension may include fatty oils (for example, sesame oil), synthetic fatty acid esters (for example, ethyl oleate), triglycerides, or a polyethylene glycol such as polyethylene glycol-400 (PEG-400). An aqueous suspension may contain one or more substances to increase the

viscosity of the suspension, including, for example, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, 2685 sorbitol, and/or dextran. The suspension may optionally contain stabilizers.

The following examples are illustrative, but not limiting, of the compounds, 2690 compositions, and methods of the present disclosure. Suitable modifications and adaptations of the variety of conditions and parameters normally encountered in clinical therapy and which are obvious to those skilled in the art in view of this disclosure are within the spirit and scope of the disclosure.

### EXAMPLES

The abbreviations set forth in TABLE 3 are used in the following examples:

TABLE 3

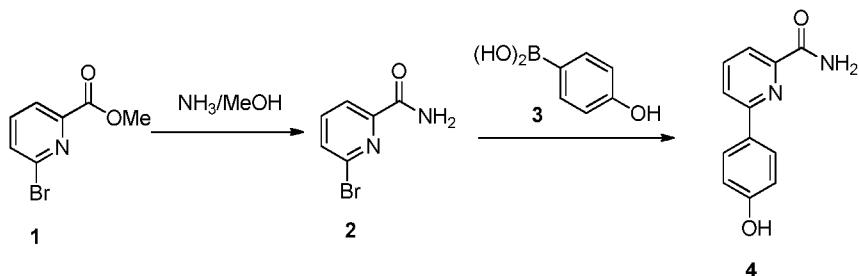
ACN	acetonitrile
AcOH	acetic acid
aq.	aqueous
atm	atmosphere(s)
°C	degrees Celcius
d	day(s)
DCM	dichloromethane
DMF	dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
EtOAc	ethyl acetate
EtOH	ethanol
h	hour(s)
HPLC	high pressure liquid chromatography
mCPBA	<i>meta</i> -chloroperoxybenzoic acid
MeOH	methanol
min	minute(s)
Pd(Ph <sub>3</sub> P) <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride
(Ph) <sub>3</sub> P	triphenylphosphine
PTSA	p-toluenesulfonic acid
RT	room temperature

- 127 -

t-BuOH	<i>tert</i> -butyl alcohol
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
THF	tetrahydrofuran

2695

**EXAMPLE 1**  
**Synthesis of Compound 4**



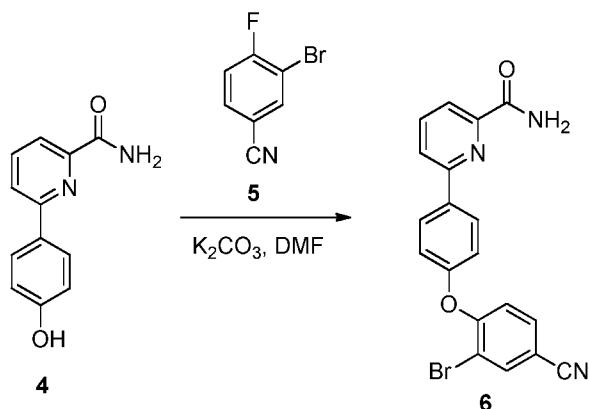
A mixture of Compound 1 (20.0 g, 92.0 mmol) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10.0 g) in 200 mL of NH<sub>3</sub> (7M in MeOH) was heated at 70°C for 4 h. After cooling to RT the solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue was washed with water and dried to afford Compound 2 as white solid (15.0 g).

A suspension of Compound 2 (5.0 g, 25.0 mmol), Compound 3 (3.5 g, 25.0 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (8.0 g) and Pd(Ph<sub>3</sub>P)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.8 g) in DMF (100 mL)/water (0.05 mL) was heated at 80 °C under argon for 18 h. After cooling to RT the reaction was quenched with water (200 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 150 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (2 x 50 mL) and brine (100 mL), concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 33% EtOAc/hexanes) to give Compound 4 as white solid (4.0 g). Yield 75%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.88 – 8.02 (m, 5H), 6.95 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H).

2710

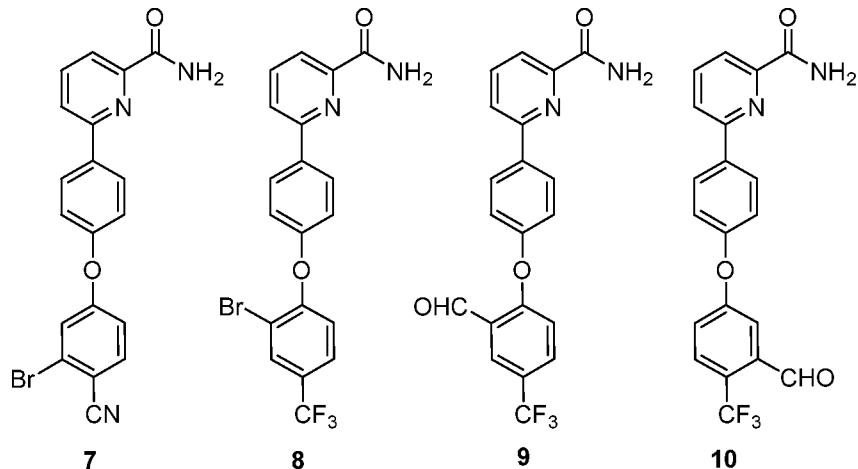
**EXAMPLE 2**  
**Synthesis of Compound 6**

- 128 -

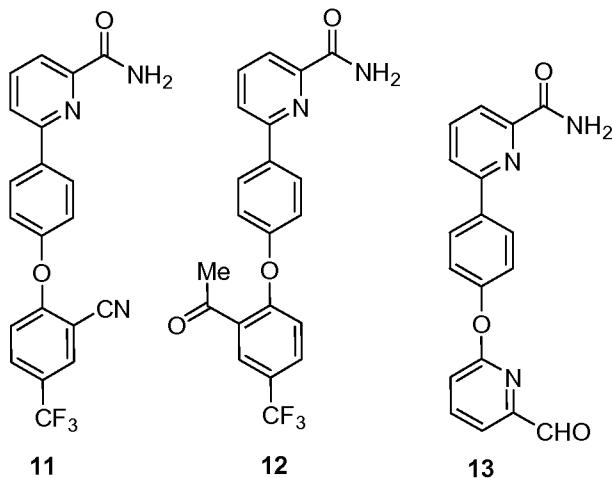


A mixture of Compound **5** (3.20 g, 16 mmol, ACROS), Compound **4** (3.50 g, 16 mmol), and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (2.50 g, 16 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was heated at 90 °C under nitrogen for 4 h. The reaction mixture was cooled with ice-water, and slowly added water (30 mL). The solid was collected and suspended in ACN (25 mL)/water (10 mL) at 0 °C for 15 min. The solid was collected and dried to give Compound **6** as white solid (6.0 g). Yield 93%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.19 (dd,  $J$  = 1.0, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.94 – 7.98 (m, 3H), 7.89 (dd,  $J$  = 1.0, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd,  $J$  = 1.9, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.96 (d,  $J$  = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.68 (brs, 1H).

In a similar manner the following compounds were prepared:



- 129 -



2725                    Compound **7**.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.20 (dd,  $J$  = 1.0, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.97 (dd,  $J$  = 7.6, 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.91 (dd,  $J$  = 1.3, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d,  $J$  = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d,  $J$  = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (dd,  $J$  = 2.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (brs, 1H).

Compound **8**. LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 437.0/439.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 437.2).

2730                    6-(4-(2-Formyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **9**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  10.60 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d,  $J$  = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (dd,  $J$  = 0.8, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.90 – 8.00 (m, 2H), 7.91 (dd,  $J$  = 1.0, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (dd,  $J$  = 2.4, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.04 (d,  $J$  = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.80 (brs, 1H).

2735                    Compound **10**.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  10.40 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.97 – 8.00 (m, 2H), 7.92 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.35 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 5.80 (brs, 1H).

Compound **11**. LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 384.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 383.3).

Compound **12**. LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 401.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 400.4).

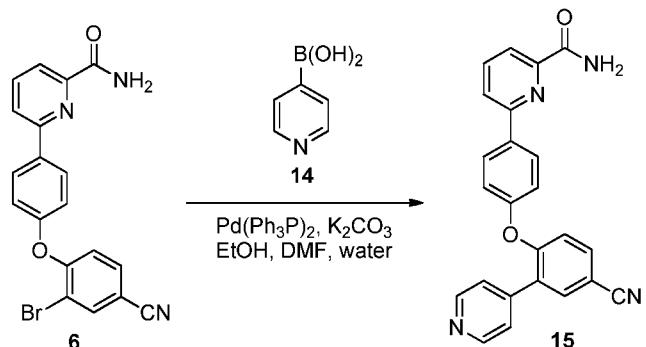
Compound **13**. LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 320.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 319.3).

2740

### EXAMPLE 3

Synthesis of 6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(pyridin-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **15**)

- 130 -



A mixture of Compound **6** (0.22 g, 0.55 mmol), Compound **14** (0.12 g, 0.9 mmol), 2745  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (0.30 g, 2.3 mmol), and  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_2\text{Cl}_2$  (80 mg, 0.11 mmol) in  $\text{EtOH/DMF}$  (1/1) (8 mL) and water (0.1 mL) was flushed with argon. The reaction mixture was sealed and microwaved at 130 °C for 1 h. After cooling to RT the reaction mixture was quenched with water (20 mL) and extracted with  $\text{EtOAc}$  (40 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, concentrated and purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC (C18, 0-100% 0.1 % TFA in water/0.1 % TFA in ACN) to give Compound **15** as the TFA salt (0.15 g).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.78 – 8.81 (m, 2H), 8.21 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 8.18 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 2750 8.05 (d,  $J$  = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.9 – 7.98 (m, 3H), 7.78 (dd,  $J$  = 2.2, 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 393.2 [ $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 392.4).

2755 In a similar manner the following compounds were prepared:

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(pyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **16**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 393.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 392.4).

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 17). LC/MS:  $m/z = 395.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 394.4).

2760 6-((4'-(4-((4'-amino-5-cyano-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)oxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 18). LC/MS:  $m/z = 407.1$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 406.4).

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(thiophen-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **19**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 398.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 397.4).

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 2765 **20**). LC/MS:  $m/z = 423.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 422.4).

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **21**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 396.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 395.4).

- 131 -

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamid (Compound 22). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 396.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 395.4).

2770 6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(6-hydroxypyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 23). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 409.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 408.4).

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 24). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 423.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 422.4).

2775 6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 25). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 423.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 422.4).

6-(4-(4-cyano-3-(pyridin-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 26). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 393.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 392.4).

6-(4-(4-cyano-3-(pyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 27, V122186). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 393.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 392.4).

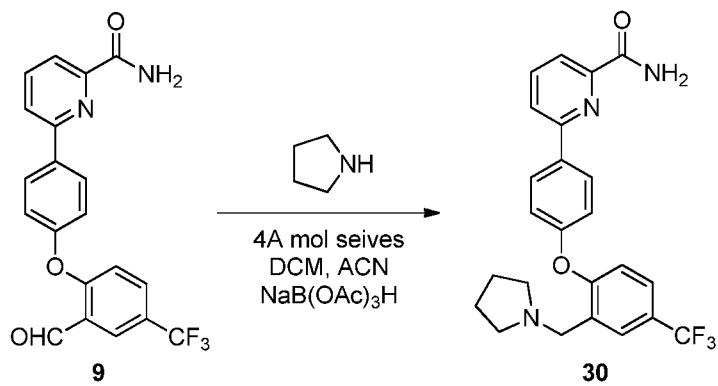
2780 6-(4-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 28). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 436.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 435.4).

6-(4-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 29). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 436.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 435.4).

2785

#### EXAMPLE 4

Synthesis of 6-(4-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound 30)



A mixture of Compound 9 (0.10 g, 0.26 mmol), pyrrolidine (0.028 g, 0.39 mmol) and 2790 4A molecular sieves in DCM/ACN (1/1) (2 mL) was shaken at RT for 1 h. NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (110 mg, 0.50 mmol) was added at RT and the reaction mixture was shaken at RT for 24 h. The reaction was quenched with water (2 mL) and extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (6 mL). The

organic layer was washed with brine, concentrated and purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC (C18, 0-100% 0.1 % TFA in water/0.1 % TFA in ACN) to give Compound **30** as the TFA salt as a white solid. LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 442.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 441.4).

2795 In a similar manner the following compounds were prepared.

6-(4-(2-(((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy) phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **31**) LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 459.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 458.5).

2800 6-(4-(2-(((4-sulfamoylphenethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy) phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **32**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 571.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 570.6).

6-(4-(2-((4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide (Compound **33**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 471.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 470.5).

2805 6-(4-(2-(((2-(2-oxoimidazolidin-1-yl)ethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl) phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **34**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 500.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 499.5).

6-(4-(2-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide (Compound **35**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 471.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 470.4).

(S)-6-(4-(2-((3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy) phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **36**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 458.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 457.4).

2810 6-(4-(2-(((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)(methyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl) phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **37**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 473.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 472.5).

6-(4-(2-(((3-(dimethylamino)propyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy) phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **38**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 473.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 472.5). 6-(4-(2-((dimethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **39**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 416.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 415.4).

2815 6-(4-(2-((2-hydroxyethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **40**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 432.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 431.4).

(S)-6-(4-(2-((2-hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **41**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 472.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 471.5).

2820 (R)-6-(4-(2-((2-hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **42**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 472.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 471.5).

6-(4-(2-(morpholinomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **43**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 458.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 457.4).

(S)-6-(4-(2-((2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy) phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **44**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 485.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 484.5).

2825 6-(4-(2-((3,3-difluoropyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **45**, V122263). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 478.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 477.4).  
(S)-6-(4-(2-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **46**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 471.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 470.4).

2830 tert-butyl (1-(2-(4-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbamate (Compound **47**, V122269). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 557.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 556.6).  
tert-butyl 3-((2-(4-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)amino)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (Compound **48**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 557.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 556.6).

2835 6-(4-(2-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **49**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 456.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 455.5).  
6-(4-(2-(azetidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **50**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 557.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 427.4).

2840 6-(4-(2-((3-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **51**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 472.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 471.5).  
6-(4-(2-(((2-hydroxyethyl)(methyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **52**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 446.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 445.4).  
6-(4-(3-(azetidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **53**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 428.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 427.4).

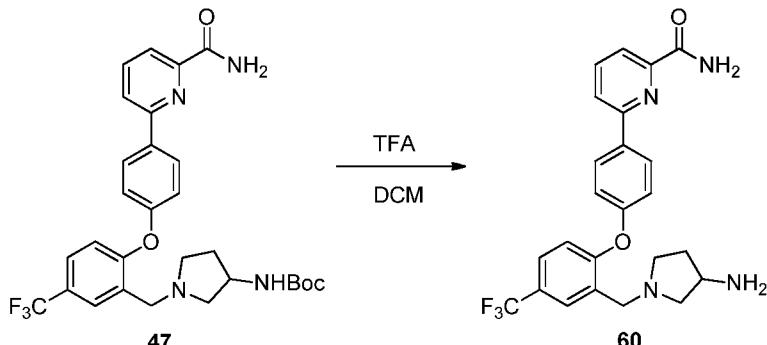
2845 (S)-6-(4-(3-((3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **54**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 458.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 457.4).  
6-(4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)-3-(((3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)amino)methyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **55**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 484.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 483.4).

2850 6-(4-(3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **56**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 442.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 441.4).  
6-(4-(2-(1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **58**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 456.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 455.5).  
6-(4-((6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)oxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **59**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 375.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 374.4).

- 134 -

EXAMPLE 5

Synthesis of 6-(4-(2-((3-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **60**)



2860

TFA (1 mL) was added to a solution of Compound **47** (20.0 mg, 0.035 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. The solvent was evaporated under vacuum and the residue purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC (C18, 0-100% 0.1 % TFA in water/0.1 % TFA in ACN) to give Compound **60** as the TFA salt as a white solid (15 mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.20 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.93 – 8.01 (m, 3H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.34 (s, 2H), 3.95 (s, 1H), 3.50 – 3.53 (m, 2H), 3.27 – 3.51 (m, 2H), 2.42 – 2.50 (m, 1H), 1.95 – 2.04 (m, 1H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 457.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 456.5).

In a similar manner the following compounds were prepared:

2870

6-(4-(2-((pyrrolidin-3-ylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **61**). LC/MS: *m/z* = 457.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 456.5).

6-(4-(3-((3-aminoazetidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **62**). LC/MS: *m/z* = 443.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 442.4).

2875

EXAMPLE 6

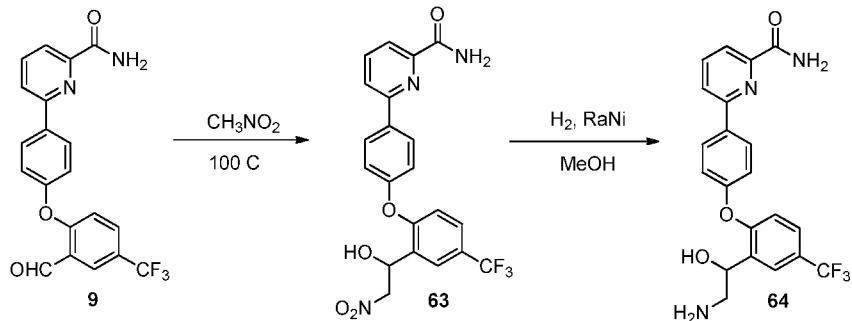
Synthesis of 6-(4-(2-(1-hydroxy-2-nitroethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **63**)

and

6-(4-(2-(2-amino-1-hydroxyethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **64**)

2880

- 135 -

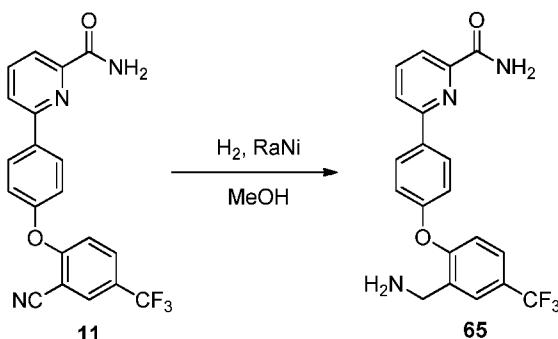


A mixture of Compound **9** (0.20 g, 0.50 mmol), nitromethane (1.5 mL), THF (0.4 mL) and a catalytic amount of ammonium acetate (0.30 mmol) was heated in a microwave at 100 °C for 40 min. The solvent was evaporated under vacuum and the mixture purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC (C18, 0-100% 0.1 % TFA in water/0.1 % TFA in ACN) to give Compound **63** as a white solid (50 mg). Yield 22%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.19 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.93 – 7.96 (m, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 5.72 (dd, J = 3, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (dd, J = 3, 12.6 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (dd, J = 9, 12.6 Hz, 1H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 448.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 447.4).

A solution of Compound **63** (40.0 mg) in MeOH (40 mL) was passed through H-Cube (Raney Nickel, 1 atm, 30 °C, 1 mL/min) at RT for 30 min. The solvent was evaporated, and the product purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC (C18, 0-100% 0.1 % TFA in water/0.1 % TFA in ACN) to give Compound **64** as the TFA salt as a white solid (40 mg). LC/MS: *m/z* = 418.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 417.4).

#### EXAMPLE 7

Synthesis of 6-(4-(2-(aminomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **65**)



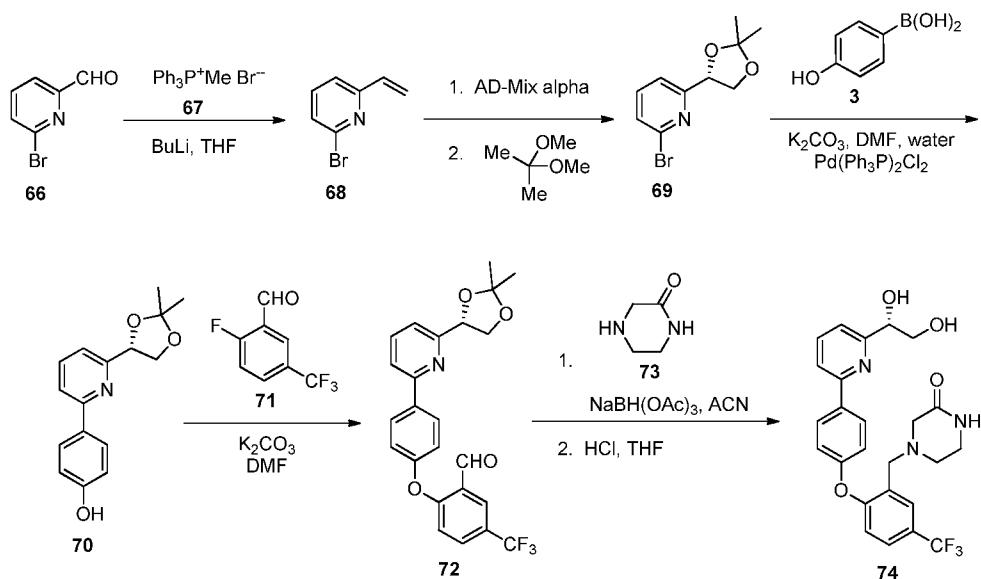
2900

A solution of Compound **11** (0.10 g, 0.26 mmol) in 2N NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH (20 mL) was passed through H-Cube (Raney Nickel, 5 atm, 30 °C, 1 mL/min) for 30 min. The solvent was evaporated and the product purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC (C18, 0-100% 0.1 % TFA in water/0.1 % TFA in ACN) to give Compound **65** as the TFA salt as a white solid (90 mg).

2905 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.22 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 8.01 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.93 – 7.98 (m, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 388.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 387.4).

#### EXAMPLE 8

2910 Synthesis of (S)-4-(2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)piperazin-2-one (Compound **74**)



2920

- 137 -

Hz, 1 H), 7.27 (d, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.2 (dd, 0.7, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (dd, 10.2, 17.5 Hz, 1H), 6.17 (dd, 1.0, 17.3 Hz, 1H), 5.44 (dd, 0.8, 17.3 Hz, 1H).

Ad-Mix-alpha (18 g, Aldrich) was added to a solution of Compound **68** (3.60 g, 19.5 mmol) in t-BuOH/water (1/1) (150 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction was warmed to RT and stirred 2925 for 24 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum, water (200 mL) was added and extracted with EtOAc (2 x100 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine and concentrated to give a yellow oil which was dissolved in acetone/CHCl<sub>3</sub> (1/1) (20 mL). To this solution, was added 2,2-dimethoxypropane (4 mL, excess) and PTSA (0.37 g, 1.9 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 72 h. The reaction was quenched with water (30 2930 mL) and 2N NaOH (2 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 10% EtOAc/hexanes) to give Compound **69** as brown oil (4.0 g). Yield 79%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.57 (dd, J = 7.6, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.50 – 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.39 (ddd, J = 0.6, 0.9, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (dd, J = 6.6, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (dd, J = 6.1, 8.5 Hz, 2935 1H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H).

A mixture of Compound **69** (1.0 g, 3.8 mmol), Compound **3** (0.6 g, 4.3 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.0 g) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 mg, 0.043 mmol) were placed in a mixture of DMF (10 mL) and water (0.1 mL) and purged with argon. After heating at 100 °C for 3 h the reaction was quenched with water (40 mL), extracted with EtOAc (100 mL), concentrated and purified by 2940 flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 0-50% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>).to give Compound **70** as a brown oil (0.8 g). LC/MS: *m/z* = 272.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 271.3).

A mixture of Compound **71** (0.78 g, 3.7 mmol), Compound **70** (1.0 g, 3.7 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.0 g, 7.4 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was heated at 90 °C under nitrogen for 4 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT, quenched with water (40 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (150 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 25% EtOAc/hexanes) to give Compound **72** as a yellow oil (1.5 g). Yield 92%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  10.60 (s, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (dd, J = 7.6, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 2950 4.54 (dd, J = 7.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.09 – 4.16 (m, 1H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 3H).

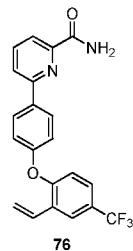
A mixture of Compound **72** (0.10 g, 0.23 mmol) and piperazin-2-one (Compound **73**) (33 mg, 0.34 mmol) in ACN (2 mL) was shaken at RT for 2 h. NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub>. (96 mg, 0.45

- 138 -

mmol) was added and the mixture shaken at RT for 24 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with water (2 mL), extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (2 x 4 mL) and concentrated to give an oil. After 2955 dissolving in THF (5 mL), 1N HCl (2 mL) was added and the resulting mixture shaken at RT for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with water (2 mL), extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , concentrated and purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC (C18, 0-100% 0.1 % TFA in water/0.1 % TFA in ACN) to give Compound **74** as the TFA salt as a white solid (60 mg).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.02 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.96 (dd,  $J$  = 7.2, 8 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d,  $J$  = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.78 2960 (d,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (dd,  $J$  = 2, 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.02 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (t,  $J$  = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (s, 2H), 3.7 – 3.84 (m, 4H), 3.36 – 3.45 (m, 4H). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 488.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 487.4).

In a similar manner, the following compounds were prepared:

2965 (S)-1-(6-(4-(2-((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyridin-2-yl)ethane-1,2-diol (Compound **75**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 475.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 474.5).



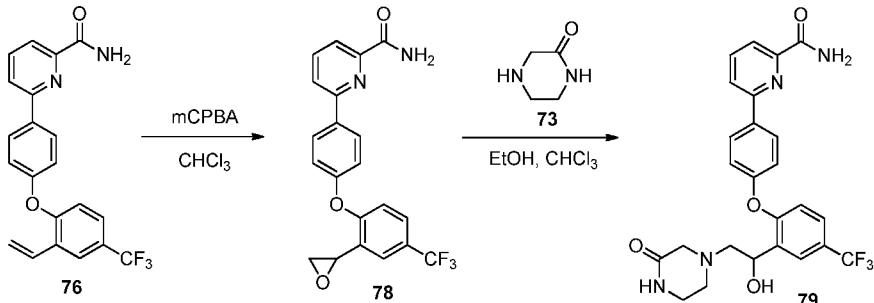
Compound 76. LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 385.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 384.4).

2970 (R)-6-(4-(2-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide (Compound **77**). Prepared from Compound **76** using Ad-Mix-beta (Aldrich).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  8.15 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.98 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.92 - 7.96 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.09 – 5.11 (m, 1H), 3.73 (dd,  $J$  = 3, 11.5 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (dd,  $J$  = 7.2, 12 Hz, 1H). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 2975 419.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 418.4).

#### EXAMPLE 9

6-(4-(2-(1-hydroxy-2-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide (Compound **79**)

- 139 -



2980

mCPBA (45 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added to a solution of Compound **76** (0.10 g, 0.26 mmol) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (3 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and at RT for 36 h. The reaction was quenched with 2N NaOH (0.4 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aq.  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$  (1 mL), filtered over  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  and concentrated to give crude Compound **78** (*ca* 0.2 g). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 401.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 400.3).

2985

A mixture of crude Compound **78** (60 mg, 0.15 mmol) and Compound **73** (15 mg, 0.15 mmol) in 1 mL of EtOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> (4/1) was shaken at RT for 72 h, and at 75 °C for 4 h. After cooling to RT the reaction was quenched with 0.1N HCl (1 mL), extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (4 mL), concentrated and purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC (C18, 0-100% 0.1 % TFA in water/0.1 % TFA in ACN) to give Compound **79** as the TFA salt as a white solid (20 mg).

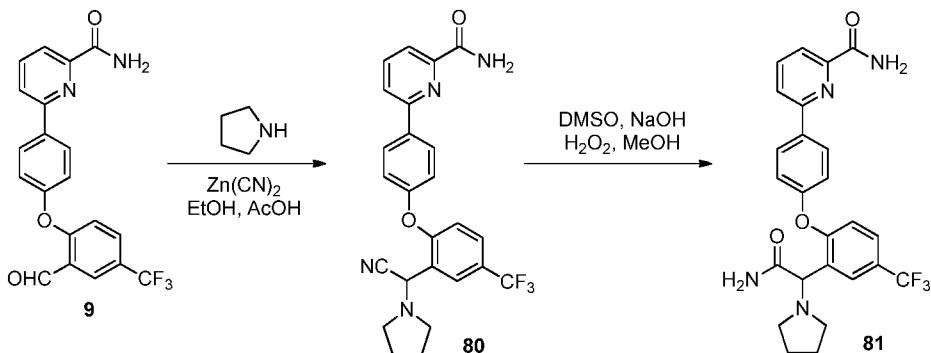
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.20 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 7.92 – 8.01 (m, 4H), 7.56 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.51 (dd, *J* = 2.8, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.20 – 3.70 (m, 6H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 501.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 500.5).

2995

### Example 10

6-(4-(2-(2-amino-2-oxo-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)

### picolinamide (Compound 81)



- 140 -

3000 Pyrrolidine (74 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added to a mixture of Compound **9** (0.2 g, 0.52 mmol) and  $Zn(CN)_2$  (0.12 g, 1.0 mmol) in EtOH/AcOH (3/1) (4 mL) at RT. The resulting mixture was shaken at 80 °C for 3 h. After cooling to RT the reaction was quenched by the addition of water (4 mL) and extracted with  $CHCl_3$  (6 mL). The organic layer was cooled in an ice water bath, washed with water (2 x 3 mL) and treated with 1N NaOH to pH 10. The 3005 solvent was removed under vacuum to yield crude Compound **80** which was used directly in the next step.

Compound **80** from the previous step was dissolved in MeOH (4 mL), DMSO (40 mg), 2 N NaOH (0.4 mL) and 30%  $H_2O_2$  (20 mg) were added and the resulting mixture stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of water and extracted with 3010  $CHCl_3$ . The organic layer was washed with saturated aq.  $Na_2SO_3$  (1 mL), concentrated and purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC (C18, 0-100% 0.1 % TFA in water/0.1 % TFA in ACN) to give Compound **81** as the TFA salt as a white solid (60 mg).  $^1H$  NMR (600 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.42 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 8.29 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (dd,  $J$  = 7.2, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, 3015  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.30 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.94 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (s, 1H), 3.69 (s, 1H), 2.99 – 3.23 (m, 3H), 1.81 – 2.01 (m, 4H). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 485.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 484.5).

In a similar manner the following compounds were prepared:

3020 6-(4-(2-(2-amino-2-oxo-1-(piperidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **82**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 499.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 498.5).

6-(4-(2-(2-amino-2-oxo-1-(propylamino)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **83**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 473.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 472.5).

3025 6-(4-(2-(2-amino-1-(dimethylamino)-2-oxoethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **84**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 459.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 458.4).

6-(4-(2-(2-amino-1-(diethylamino)-2-oxoethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **85**). LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 487.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 486.5).

#### EXAMPLE 11

3030 The following compounds were prepared in a manner similar to that described in EXAMPLES 1-10:

6-(2-chloro-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **86**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 343.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 342.7).

6-(3-chloro-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **87**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 3035 343.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 342.7).

6-(3-cyano-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **89**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 334.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 334.3).

6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **90**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 377.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 376.3).

3040 6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **91**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 377.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 376.3).

6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(methyl(phenyl)amino)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **92**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 414.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 413.4).

3045 4-((5-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)benzyl)(methyl)amino) benzoic acid (Compound **93**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 472.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 471.5).

6-(3-((4-chloro-2-iodophenoxy)methyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide (Compound **94**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 575.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 574.7).

6-(3-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **95**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 394.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 393.5).

3050 6-(3-(ethoxymethyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **96**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 367.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 366.4).

6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **97**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 392.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 391.4).

3055 6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(morpholinomethyl)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **98**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 408.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 407.4).

6-(2-fluoro-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **99**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 327.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 326.3).

6-(4'-chloro-6-(4-fluorophenoxy)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)picolinamide (Compound **100**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 419.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 418.9).

3060 6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **101**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 377.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 376.3).

6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-((methyl(phenyl)amino)methyl)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **102**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 428.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 427.5).

- 142 -

6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(methoxymethyl)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **103**).

3065 LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 353.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 352.4).

6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-((4-fluorophenoxy)methyl)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **104**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 433.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 432.4).

6-(3-((4-cyanophenoxy)methyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **105**). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 440.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 439.4).

3070 TFA salt of 6-(4-(3-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)-phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **106**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.34 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 8.27 (br. s., 1H), 8.11 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.88 (m, 1H), 7.72 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (br. s., 1H), 7.41 (br. s., 1H), 7.19 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 3.49-4.05 (m, 2H), 2.91-3.35 (m, 4H), 2.48-2.88 (m, 2H).

3075 LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 471.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 470.4).

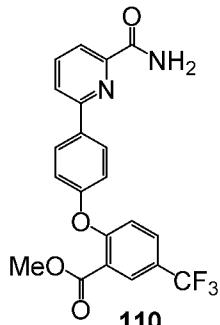
TFA salt (S)-1-(6-(4-(2-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-pyridin-2-yl)ethane-1,2-diol (Compound **107**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  7.34 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.21 (d, J=11.9 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 6.30 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.07-4.15 (m, 1H), 3.74 (s, 2H), 2.95-3.21 (m, 2H), 2.79 (d, J=11.4 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (t, J=11.4 Hz, 2H), 0.88-1.31 (m, 5H), 0.75 (d, J=11.9 Hz, 1H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 473.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 472.5).

3080 TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-((cyclopentylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)-phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **108**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.93 (br. s., 2H), 8.47 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 8.34 (br. s., 1H), 8.20 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 8.04-8.13 (m, 2H), 7.95-8.03 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.87 (m, 2H), 7.33 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.37 (t, J=5.8 Hz, 2H), 3.58-3.72 (m, 1H), 1.94-2.16 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.80 (m, 4H), 1.49-1.62 (m, 2H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 456.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 455.5).

3090 TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-(N,N-diethylsulfamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)-phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **109**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.37 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 8.27 (br. s., 1H), 8.06-8.17 (m, 2H), 8.01 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (dd, J=7.6, 1.0 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (br. s., 1H), 7.23 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.29 (q, J=7.1 Hz, 4H), 1.02 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 6H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 494.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 493.5).

Methyl 2-(4-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate (Compound **110**) with the following structure:

- 143 -



3095

LC/MS:  $m/z$  = 417.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 416.4).

TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-(2-oxo-1,2-di(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)-phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **111**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.26 (d,  $J$ =8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.88-8.07 (m, 4H), 7.73 (dd,  $J$ =8.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.17-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.07 (d,  $J$ =8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 3.83 (br. s., 1H), 3.64-3.77 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.56 (m, 1H), 3.24-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.13 (br. s., 2H), 2.94-3.06 (m, 1H), 2.09 (br. s., 3H), 1.64-1.98 (m, 5H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 539.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 538.6).

TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-(2-oxo-1-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **112**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.23 (d,  $J$ =8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.88-8.10 (m, 4H), 7.67 (dd,  $J$ =8.8, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d,  $J$ =8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d,  $J$ =8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.42 (s, 1H), 3.61-3.73 (m, 1H), 3.57 (d,  $J$ =16.1 Hz, 1H), 3.22-3.51 (m, 6H), 3.07-3.19 (m, 2H), 1.62-1.98 (m, 4H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 568.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 567.6).

TFA salt of (S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N,N-diethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzenesulfonamide (Compound **113**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.27 (d,  $J$ =2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.05-8.19 (m, 3H), 7.86-7.98 (m, 2H), 7.71 (d,  $J$ =7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d,  $J$ =8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.92-5.02 (m, 1H), 3.79-4.00 (m, 2H), 3.45 (q,  $J$ =7.0 Hz, 4H), 1.18 (t,  $J$ =7.2 Hz, 6H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 511.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 510.5).

TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-((thiazol-2-ylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)-phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **114**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.16 (d,  $J$ =8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.90-8.02 (m, 3H), 7.76 (d,  $J$ =2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (dd,  $J$ =8.7, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d,  $J$ =4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d,  $J$ =8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J$ =4.2 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (s, 2H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 471.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 470.5).

(R)-1-(2-(4-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl)ethane-1,2-diol (Compound **115**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.68 (d,  $J$ =5.1 Hz,

1H), 8.38 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d,  $J=1.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dd,  $J=8.6$ , 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d,  $J=5.1$  Hz, 1H), 6.95-7.06 (m, 3H), 4.68 (m, 1H), 3.88 (dd,  $J=11.2$ , 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.69-3.77 (m, 3H), 2.54 (m, 4H), 1.67-1.77 (m, 4H). LC/MS,  $m/z = 460.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 459.5).

3125 (S)-1-(2-(4-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidin-4-yl)ethane-1,2-diol (Compound **116**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.68 (d,  $J=5.1$  Hz, 1H), 8.38 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d,  $J=1.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dd,  $J=8.6$ , 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d,  $J=5.1$  Hz, 1H), 6.95-7.06 (m, 3H), 4.68 (m, 1H), 3.88 (dd,  $J=11.2$ , 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.69-3.77 (m, 3H), 2.54 (m, 4H), 1.67-1.77 (m, 4H). LC/MS,  $m/z = 460.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 459.5).

3130 TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-((ethyl(methyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)-phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **117**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.38 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2H), 8.12 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.97-8.07 (m, 2H), 7.91-7.96 (m, 1H), 7.75 (dd,  $J=8.7$ , 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1H), 4.47-4.63 (m, 1H), 4.34-4.44 (m, 1H), 3.22-3.38 (m, 1H), 3.10-3.21 (m, 1H), 2.75 (s, 3H), 1.25 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 3H). LC/MS,  $m/z = 430.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 429.4).

3135 TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-picolinamide (Compound **118**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.38 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2H), 8.12 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d,  $J=1.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.01 (t,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.92-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.75 (dd,  $J=8.7$ , 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.46 (s, 2H), 3.10-3.27 (m, 4H), 1.24 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 6H). LC/MS,  $m/z = 444.1$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 443.5).

3140 TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-((ethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **119**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.38 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2H), 8.12 (d,  $J=7.7$  Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d,  $J=1.8$  Hz, 1H), 8.00 (t,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.90-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.74 (dd,  $J=8.7$ , 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.40-4.63 (m, 2H), 3.75 (t,  $J=5.2$  Hz, 2H), 3.24 (q,  $J=7.1$  Hz, 4H), 1.26 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 3H)).

3145 LC/MS,  $m/z = 460.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 459.5).

TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-(((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)(ethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **120**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.35 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 2H), 8.25 (br. s., 1H), 8.11 (d,  $J=7.7$  Hz, 1H), 8.00 (t,  $J=7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.87-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.67 (br. s., 2H), 7.17 (br. s., 2H), 7.01 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.96 (br. s., 2H), 3.30 (br. s., 2H), 2.6 – 2.9 (m, 10H), 0.95 - 1.05 (m, 3H). LC/MS,  $m/z = 487.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 486.5).

3155 TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-((3-carbamoylpiperidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **121**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.30-8.40 (m, 2H), 7.88-8.18 (m, 4H), 7.73 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.30 (dd,  $J=16.2, 8.7$  Hz, 2H), 6.98 (dd,  $J=8.6, 5.7$  Hz, 1H), 4.34-4.57 (m, 2H), 3.41-3.61 (m, 2H), 3.11-3.21 (m, 1H), 2.99-3.09 (m, 1H), 2.56-2.90 (m, 1H), 1.36-2.02 (m, 4H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 499.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 498.5).

3160 (S)-6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **122**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.47-8.53 (m, 2H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.73 (dd,  $J=8.6, 1.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.98-7.03 (m, 2H), 6.28 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.73-4.48 (m, 1H), 3.90 (dd,  $J=11.2, 4.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.74-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 500.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 499.4).

3165 6-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **123**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.18-8.28 (m, 2H), 7.99-8.10 (m, 3H), 7.77-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.53 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.19 (m, 2H), 6.43 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 439.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 438.4).

3170 2-(6-carbamoyl-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-pyrimidin-4-yl)ethyl acetate (Compound **124**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.63 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.92 (d,  $J=1.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.71 (dd,  $J=8.8, 2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.06 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1H), 4.46-4.56 (m, 4H), 3.22-3.31 (m, 4H), 3.17-3.20 (m, 2H), 1.89 (s, 3H), 1.32 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 6H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 531.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 530.5).

3175 2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **125**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.95 (d,  $J=5.1$  Hz, 1H), 8.43-8.53 (m, 2H), 7.82 (d,  $J=4.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.38 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.98-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.29 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 440.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 439.4).

3180 (S)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **126**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.30-8.36 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.39 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.95-7.04 (m, 3H), 6.29 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.69-4.75 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.30-3.44 (m, 2H), 2.46-2.58 (m, 1H), 2.10-2.25 (m, 1H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 538.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 537.5).

6-(2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)ethyl)-2-(4-(2-(morpholinomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **127**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):

3185  $\delta$  8.87 (s, 1H), 8.56-8.64 (m, 2H), 7.94 (d,  $J$ =2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.70 (dd,  $J$ =8.8, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (t,  $J$ =1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (t,  $J$ =1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.03 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.77-4.82 (m, 2H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 3.84 (br. s., 4H), 3.52 (t,  $J$ =6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.27-3.39 (m, 4H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 553.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 552.6).

3190 (S)-2-(4-(2-(dimethylamino)pyrimidin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound 128): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.52 (s, 2H), 8.33-8.39 (m, 2H), 7.74 (d,  $J$ =2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (dd,  $J$ =8.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 6.93-7.00 (m, 2H), 4.72 (br. s., 1H), 3.31-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.12 (s, 6H), 2.45-2.58 (m, 1H), 2.09-2.25 (m, 1H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 579.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 578.6).

3195 (S)-2-(4-(2-(dimethylamino)pyrazin-2-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound 129): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.70 (d,  $J$ =1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.54 (d,  $J$ =8.8 Hz, 2H), 8.29 (d,  $J$ =1.5 Hz, 2H), 8.23 (d,  $J$ =2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d,  $J$ =6.6 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.69-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.23 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d,  $J$ =8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.71 (d,  $J$ =7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.29 (d,  $J$ =6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.11 (s, 6H), 2.52-2.56 (m, 1H), 1.99 (t,  $J$ =9.8 Hz, 1H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 579.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 578.5).

3200 (S)-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound 130): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.61-8.67 (m, 2H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d,  $J$ =2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd,  $J$ =8.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.06 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (br. s., 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 3.92 (dd,  $J$ =11.3, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (dd,  $J$ =11.3, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.22-3.29 (m, 4H), 1.32 (t,  $J$ =7.3 Hz, 6H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 505.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 504.5).

3210 6-Carbamoyl-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-pyrimidine-4-carboxylic acid (Compound 131): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.70 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 2H), 8.37 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d,  $J$ =1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dd,  $J$ =8.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 3.25 (q,  $J$ =7.3 Hz, 4H), 1.32 (t,  $J$ =7.3 Hz, 6H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 489.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 488.5).

3215 6-Carbamoyl-2-(4-(2-(morpholinomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-pyrimidine-4-carboxylic acid (Compound 132): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.68 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 2H), 8.37 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d,  $J$ =1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd,  $J$ =8.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d,

3215 J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 3.85 (br. s., 4H), 3.34 (br. s., 4H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 503.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 502.4).

(R)-2-(4-(2-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **133**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.62-8.66 (m, 2H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, J=8.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.04 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (br. s., 1H), 4.47 (s, 2H), 3.90 (dd, J=11.3, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (dd, J=11.3, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.22-3.30 (m, 4H), 1.34 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 6H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 505.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 504.5).

(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(dimethylamino)pyrazin-2-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **134**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.64 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 8.22 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 2H), 8.15 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.45 (br. s., 1H), 7.13 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.91 (br. s., 1H), 4.49 (t, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.04 (s, 6H), 1.30 (d, J=7.0 Hz, 3H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 567.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 566.5).

(S)-4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-6-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **135**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.19-8.26 (m, 2H), 8.09 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.76-7.84 (m, 2H), 7.51 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.19 (m, 2H), 6.41 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.83-4.87 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.67-3.80 (m, 2H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 499.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 498.5).

(S)-6-(4-(2-(1-azetidin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)-4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)picolinamide (Compound **136**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.05-8.11 (m, 3H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, J=1.54 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (dd, J=2.64, 8.80 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J=2.42 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J=8.58 Hz, 2H), 6.36 (d, J=1.76 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (quin, J=7.37 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (dd, J=4.40, 6.82 Hz, 1H), 4.42 (dd, J=6.71, 10.45 Hz, 2H), 4.14-4.24 (m, 2H), 3.74-3.83 (m, 1H), 3.64-3.73 (m, 1H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 506.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 505.9).

(S)-2-(4-(2-(1-azetidin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **137**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.37 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (d, J=1.76 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (dd, J=2.42, 8.80 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J=2.64 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.07 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 2H), 6.39 (d, J=1.76 Hz, 1H), 5.21-5.32 (m, 1H), 4.70-4.82 (m, 1H), 4.44-4.56 (m, 4H), 3.41-3.54 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.77 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.34 (m, 1H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 545.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 545.0).

- 148 -

(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **138**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.46 (d, *J*=8.80 Hz, 2H), 7.66-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.50 (d, *J*=1.98 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, *J*=8.80 Hz, 2H), 6.38 (d, *J*=1.98 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (br. s., 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 1.55 (d, *J*=7.26 Hz, 3H). LC/MS, *m/z* = 526.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 525.5).

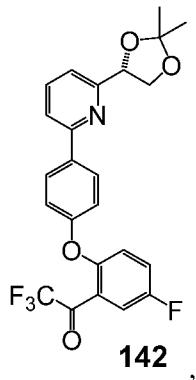
(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **139**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.39-8.47 (m, 2H), 7.52-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.48 (dd, *J*=7.6, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.20 (dd, *J*=8.1, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 6.88-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.26 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.50-4.62 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 1.53 (d, *J*=7.3 Hz, 3H). LC/MS, *m/z* = 458.3 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 457.5).

(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-(4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **140**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.35-8.43 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.41 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.87-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.26 (d, *J*=1.8 Hz, 1H), 4.73-4.85 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.39-3.54 (m, 2H), 2.55-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.17-2.36 (m, 1H). LC/MS, *m/z* = 470.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 469.5).

(S)-2-(4-(4-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **141**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.21-8.28 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.32 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J*=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.82-6.90 (m, 2H), 6.20 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (m, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.29-3.41 (m, 2H), 2.46-2.57 (m, 1H), 2.08-2.23 (m, 1H). LC/MS, *m/z* = 504.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 503.9).

3270 (S)-1-(2-(4-(6-(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-fluorophenyl)-2,2,2-trifluoroethan-1-one (Compound **142**) with the following structure:

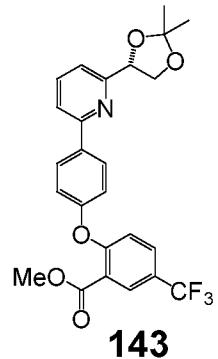
- 149 -



LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 462.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 461.4).

Methyl (S)-2-(4-(6-(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-

3275 (trifluoromethyl)benzoate (Compound **143**) with the following structure:



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.22 (d,  $J$  = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.77 - 7.81 (m, 1H), 7.68 (dd,  $J$  = 2.8 and 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (dd,  $J$  = 6.4 and 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.08 - 4.16 (m, 2H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 1.58 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H). LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 474.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 473.4).

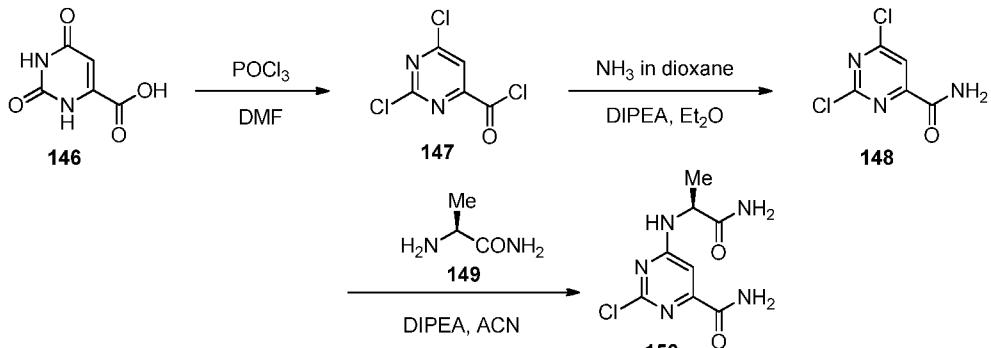
Methyl 6-(4-(2-(cyano(hydroxy)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-picolinate (Compound **144**): LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 429.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 428.4).

3285 6-(4-(2-(Amino(cyano)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **145**): LC/MS,  $m/z$  = 413.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 412.4).

#### EXAMPLE 12

(S)-6-((1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-chloropyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **150**)

- 150 -



3290

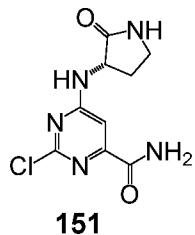
A mixture of 2,6-dioxo-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyrimidine-4-carboxylic acid (Compound 146, 34.8 g, 0.20 mol, Aldrich), phosphorus oxychloride (100 mL, 1.09 mol) and 20 drops of DMF were heated at 110 °C overnight. After cooling to RT the dark mixture was diluted with hexanes (500 mL) and vigorously stirred. The hexane layer was decanted, quickly washed with water (100 mL), brine (100 mL) and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The organic layer was filtered and carefully evaporated in vacuo to give 2,6-dichloropyrimidine-4-carbonyl chloride (Compound 147) as a light yellow liquid (26.13 g). Yield 62%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.93 (s, 1 H).

To a solution of Compound 147 (26.13 g, 123.6 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (500 mL) was added a mixture of 0.5M NH<sub>3</sub> in dioxane (250 mL, 125 mmol) and DIPEA (22 mL, 126 mmol) dropwise over 50 min. After stirring at RT overnight the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give a residue that was purified by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 10-50% EtOAc/hexanes). The product obtained was triturated with 10 mL 10% EtOAc/hexanes and filtered to give 2,6-dichloropyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound 148) as an orange crystalline solid (9.743 g). Yield 41% <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.40 (br s, 1H), 8.16 (br s, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H). LC/MS: *m/z*= 192.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 191.4).

To a solution of Compound 148 (4.80 g, 25.0 mmol) in ACN (100 mL) was added (S)-2-aminopropane carboxamide hydrochloride (Compound 149) (3.18 g, 25.54 mmol) and DIPEA (9.60 mL, 55.11 mmol). The mixture was heated at 50 °C overnight then concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 20-60% acetone/hexanes) to give Compound 150 as a pale tan powder (4.81 g). Yield 79%. LC/MS: *m/z*= 244.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 243.7).

In a similar manner the following compounds were prepared:

- 151 -



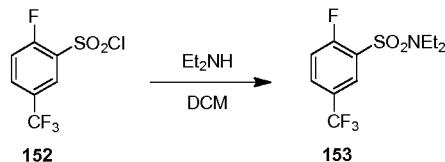
3315

(S)-2-chloro-6-((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)pyrimidine-4-carboxamide (Compound **151**): LC/MS: *m/z*= 256.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 255.7).

#### EXAMPLE 13

3320

N,N-diethyl-2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzenesulfonamide (Compound **153**)



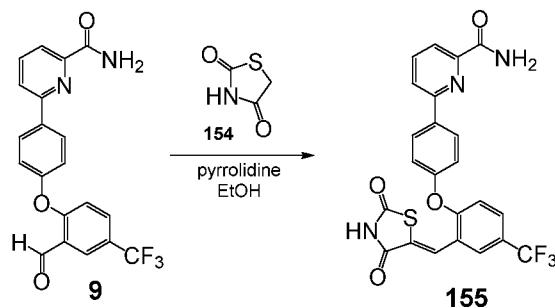
3325

2-Fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (Compound **152**, 1.00 g, 3.8 mmol, Alfa Aesar) was added to a solution of Et<sub>2</sub>NH (0.60 g, 7.6 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) at 0 °C over 5 min. After stirring for 1 h at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched with 2N aq. HCl (4 mL) and the layers separated. The organic layer was washed with brine, and concentrated to give Compound **153** as a colorless oil (1.00 g). Yield 88%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.22 (dd, *J*=6.3, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (ddd, *J*=8.3, 4.1, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (t, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.39 (q, *J*=7.0 Hz, 4H), 1.18 (t, *J*=7.2 Hz, 6H).

3330

#### EXAMPLE 14

(Z)-6-(4-((2,4-dioxothiazolidin-5-ylidene)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)-phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **155**):



- 152 -

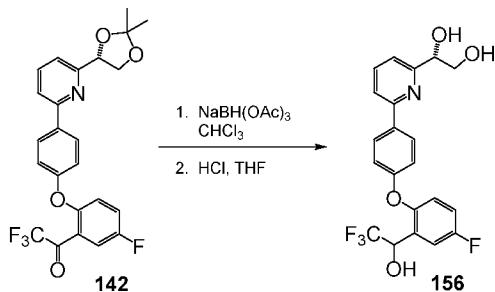
3335 Pyrrolidine (19 mg, 0.26 mmol) in EtOH (1 mL) was added to a mixture of 6-(4-(2-formyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **9**, 100 mg, 0.26 mmol) and thiazolidine-2,4-dione (Compound **154**, 91 mg, 0.78 mmol) in EtOH (4 mL) at RT. The mixture was heated at 80 °C for 2 h. After cooling to RT, the mixture was diluted with water (25 mL) and 5N aq. HCl (0.4 mL) and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were washed with 10% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 mL), satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give Compound **155** as a white solid (40 mg). Yield 30%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 12.70 (br. s., 1H), 8.38 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 8.29 (br. s., 1H), 8.13 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (t, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.94 (m, 2H), 7.72-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.65 (br. s., 1H), 7.25 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 486.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 485.4).

3340

3345

### EXAMPLE 15

(1*S*)-1-(6-(4-fluoro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyridin-2-yl)ethane-1,2-diol (Compound **156**)



3350 To a solution of (S)-1-(2-(4-(6-(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-fluorophenyl)-2,2,2-trifluoroethan-1-one (Compound **142**, 50 mg, 0.11 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (4 mL) at RT was added NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (92 mg, 0.40 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT for 14 h, quenched by the addition of water (1 mL) and extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic extracts were concentrated, THF (4 mL) was added followed by 1N aq. HCl (2 mL). The mixture was stirred vigorously at RT for 16 h, cooled to 0 °C and taken to pH 9 by the addition of 1N aq. NaOH. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 10-50% EtOAc/hexanes) to give Compound **156** as a white solid (30 mg). Yield 50%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 8.11 (t, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.95 (m, 3H), 7.66 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (dd, J=9.1, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.00-7.14 (m, 3H), 6.94 (dd, J=9.0, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 5.31

3355

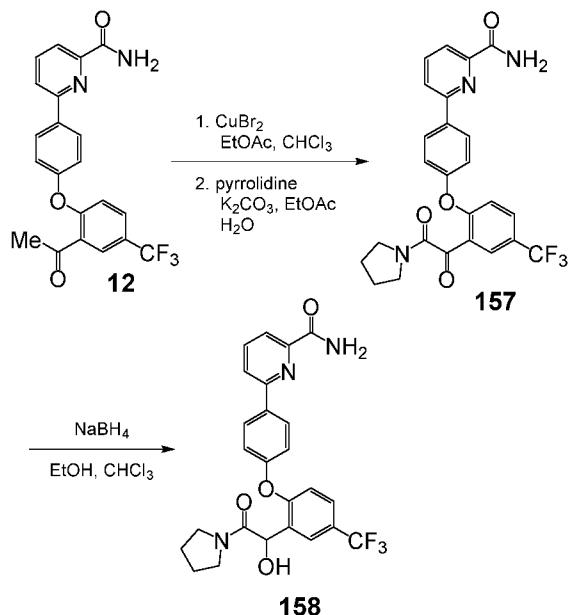
3360

- 153 -

(q,  $J=6.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.88 (t,  $J=5.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.69-3.84 (m, 2H). LC/MS:  $m/z = 424.0$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 423.4)

#### EXAMPLE 16

3365 6-(4-(2-(2-oxo-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)acetyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **157**) and TFA salt of 6-(4-(2-(1-hydroxy-2-oxo-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **158**)



A mixture of CuBr<sub>2</sub> (67 mg, 0.30 mmol) and 6-(4-(2-acetyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **12**, 50.0 mg, 0.125 mmol) in 1:1 EtOAc/CHCl<sub>3</sub> (2 mL) was stirred vigorously at 80 °C for 24 h. After cooling to RT, the mixture was concentrated and the residue dissolved in 1:1 water/EtOAc (6 mL). K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.15 g, 1.0 mmol) and pyrrolidine (30 mg, 0.4 mmol) were added and the mixture stirred at RT for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated and the residue purified by column (0-100% EtOAc/hexane) to give Compound **157** as a white solid (40 mg). Yield 40%  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.27 (d,  $J=2.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.21 (dd,  $J=7.6, 1.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.04-8.12 (m, 2H), 7.94-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.87-7.93 (m, 1H), 7.77 (dd,  $J=8.6, 2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.17-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.04 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1H), 5.68 (br., 1H), 3.58 (t,  $J=6.7$  Hz, 2H), 3.41 (t,  $J=6.9$  Hz, 2H), 1.80-2.02 (m, 4H). LC/MS:  $m/z = 484.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 483.4).

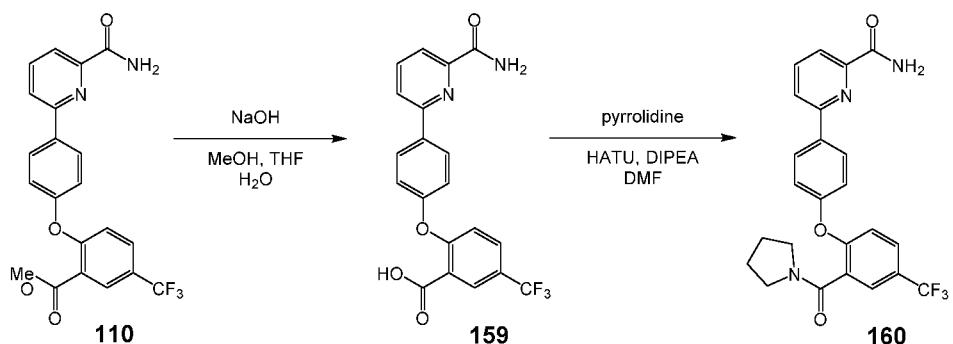
3380 NaBH<sub>4</sub> (23 mg, 0.62 mmol) was added to a solution of Compound **157** (0.10 g, 0.21 mmol) in 3:1 EtOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> (4 mL). The mixture was vigorously stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. The

3385 mixture was quenched by the addition of water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were concentrated and the residue purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC (C18, 0-100% 0.1 % TFA in water/0.1 % TFA in ACN) to give TFA salt of Compound **158** as white solid (90 mg). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.15 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.81-8.02 (m, 4H), 7.53 (dd, J=8.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.68 (s, 1H), 3.52-3.66 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.08-3.20 (m, 1H), 1.66-1.90 (m, 3H), 1.51-1.65 (m, 1H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 486.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 485.4).

3390

EXAMPLE 17

2-(4-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (Compound **159**) and 6-(4-(2-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy) phenyl)-picolinamide (Compound **160**)



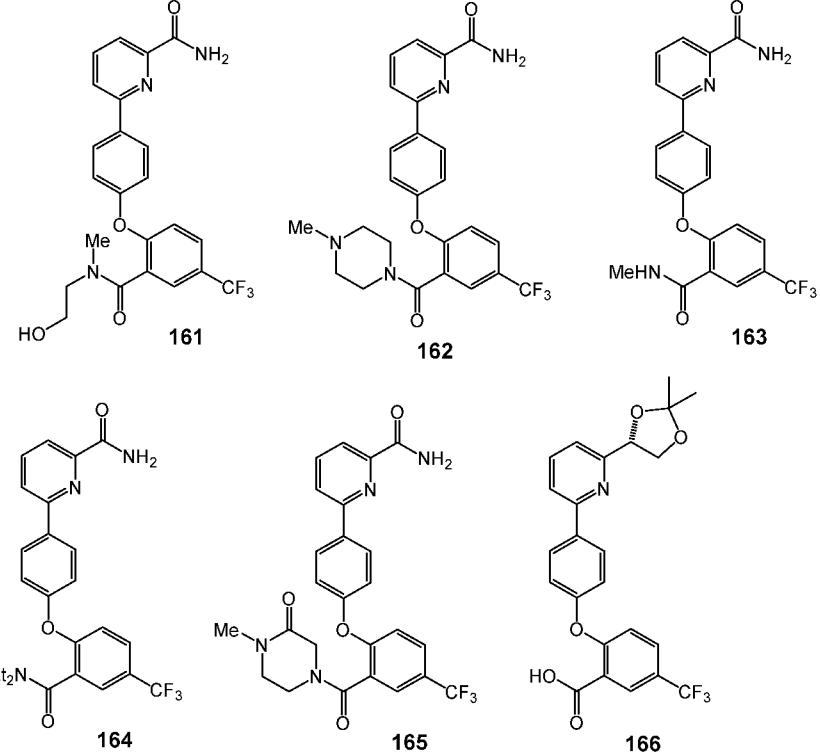
3395 To a solution of Methyl 2-(4-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate (Compound **110**, 1.00 g, 2.40 mmol) in 2:1 MeOH/THF (9 mL) at 0 °C was added 2N aq. NaOH (1.5 mL, 3.0 mmol). The mixture was warmed to RT and stirred for 48 h. The mixture was concentrated, cooled to 0 °C, and taken to pH 2 by the addition of 5N aq. HCl. The mixture was extracted with 1:1 EtOAc/CHCl<sub>3</sub> (200 mL) and the organic extracts were washed with 10% aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, brine and concentrated to give Compound **159** as a white solid (0.64 g). Yield 66%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  13.45 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d, J = 8.8Hz, 2H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.14 - 8.16 (m, 2H), 8.05 9 (d, J = 8.0Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 8.0Hz, 1H), 7.94 (dd, J = 2.4 & 8.8Hz, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.23 (dd, J = 7.6 & 8.4Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.8Hz, 2H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 403.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 402.3).

3400 HATU (70 mg, 0.18 mmol) was added to a mixture of Compound **159** (48.3 mg, 0.12 mmol), pyrrolidine (8.5 mg, 0.12 mmol) and DIPEA (0.022 mL, 0.124 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) at RT. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 24 h, quenched with water (2 mL) and

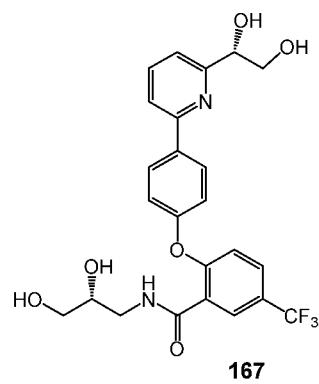
extracted with EtOAc (5 mL). The organic extracts were concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 0-50% MeOH/DCM) to give Compound **160** as white solid (28 mg).

3410 Yield 51%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.29 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 8.08 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.88-8.01 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (t, J=6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.26 (t, J=6.2 Hz, 2H), 1.64-1.87 (m, 4H).  
LC/MS: *m/z* = 456.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 455.4).

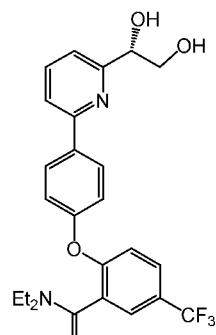
3415 In a similar manner the following compounds were prepared:



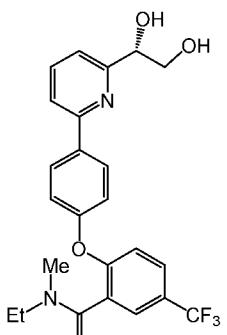
- 156 -



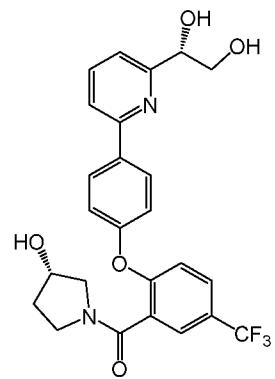
167



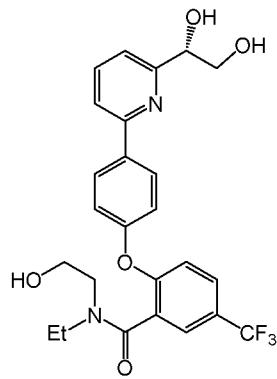
168



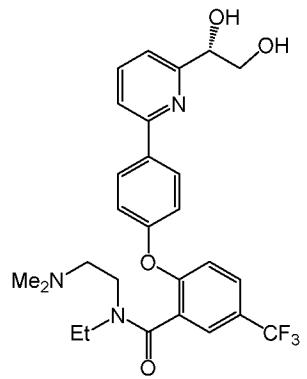
169



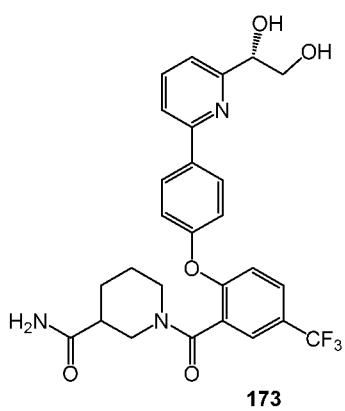
170



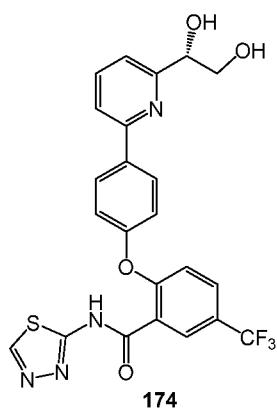
171



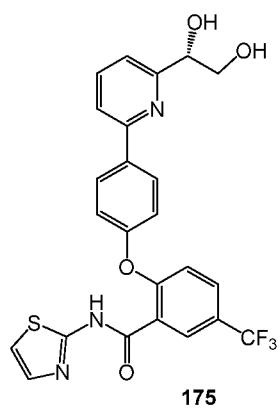
172



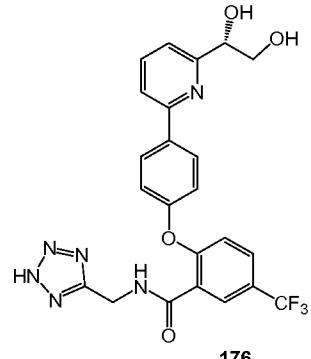
173



174



175



176

- 157 -

6-(4-(2-((2-Hydroxyethyl)(methyl)carbamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-picolinamide (Compound **161**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.17 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.87-8.05 (m, 3H), 7.54-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.14 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (dd, J=19.3, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.66 (br. s., 2H), 3.25-3.55 (m, 2H), 2.87-3.07 (m, 3H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 482.1 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 459.4).

3425 6-(4-(2-(4-Methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-picolinamide (Compound **162**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.33 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 8.10 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.87-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.69-7.83 (m, 2H), 7.22 (br. s., 2H), 7.05 (br. s., 1H), 4.56 (br. s., 1H), 3.72 (br. s., 1H), 3.24-3.58 (m, 3H), 3.09-3.21 (m, 1H), 3.05 (br. s., 2H), 2.78 (s, 3H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 485.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 484.5).

3435 6-(4-(2-(Methylcarbamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **163**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.32 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 8.09 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.84-8.02 (m, 3H), 7.72 (dd, J=8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.02 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 2.75 (s, 3H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 416.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 415.4).

3440 6-(4-(2-(Diethylcarbamoyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide (Compound **164**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.32 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 8.11 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.93-8.06 (m, 2H), 7.73 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.12 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.30-3.63 (m, 2H), 3.23 (q, J=7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.07 (dt, J=10.9, 7.1 Hz, 6H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 458.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 457.4).

3445 6-(4-(2-(3-Oxopiperazine-1-carbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)-picolinamide (Compound **165**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.23-8.38 (m, 2H), 8.05-8.15 (m, 1H), 7.88-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.07 (dd, J=13.1, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.40-3.92 (m, 3H), 3.00-3.29 (m, 3H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 485.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 484.4).

3450 (S)-2-(4-(6-(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (Compound **166**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  13.13-13.64 (m, 1H), 8.10-8.21 (m, 3H), 7.85-7.96 (m, 3H), 7.45 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.19 (t, J=6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.44 (dd, J=8.1, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.99

- 158 -

(dd,  $J=8.3, 6.5$  Hz, 1H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 3H). LC/MS:  $m/z = 460.1$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 459.4).

3455

TFA salt of 2-(4-((S)-1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-((R)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (Compound **167**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.11 (d,  $J=2.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.00-8.07 (m, 2H), 7.73-7.81 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.41 (d,  $J=7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.73 (dd,  $J=6.7, 4.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.85 (dd,  $J=11.2, 4.2$  Hz, 1H), 3.62-3.73 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.57 (m, 1H), 3.42 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.33 (dd,  $J=13.8, 6.7$  Hz, 1H). LC/MS:  $m/z = 493.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 492.4).

3460

TFA salt of (S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N,N-diethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (Compound **168**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.25 (t,  $J=7.9$  Hz, 1H), 8.02-8.09 (m, 2H), 7.99 (d,  $J=7.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.71-7.86 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.21 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1H), 5.00 (t,  $J=5.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.81-3.98 (m, 2H), 3.67 (br. s., 1H), 3.42-3.58 (m, 1H), 3.34-3.41 (m, 2H), 1.19 (q,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 6H). LC/MS:  $m/z = 475.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 474.5).

3465

TFA salt of (S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-ethyl-N-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (Compound **169**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  7.98-8.08 (m, 2H), 7.73-7.80 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.68 (m, 3H), 7.40 (d,  $J=7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.07-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.01 (dd,  $J=16.4, 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.73 (dd,  $J=6.5, 4.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.84 (dd,  $J=11.2, 4.2$  Hz, 1H), 3.67 (dd,  $J=11.3, 6.7$  Hz, 1H), 3.35-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.24-3.32 (m, 1H), 2.88-3.02 (m, 3H), 1.08 (q,  $J=7.0$  Hz, 3H). LC/MS:  $m/z = 461.2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 460.4).

3475

TFA salt of (2-(4-((S)-1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)methanone (Compound **170**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.02 (dd,  $J=8.7, 1.9$  Hz, 2H), 7.73-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.71 (m, 3H), 7.40 (d,  $J=7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d,  $J=7.9$  Hz, 2H), 6.97-7.08 (m, 1H), 4.73 (dd,  $J=6.7, 4.3$  Hz, 1H), 4.27-4.44 (m, 1H), 3.85 (dd,  $J=11.2, 4.2$  Hz, 1H), 3.68 (dd,  $J=11.2, 6.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.52 (br. s., 3H), 3.32-3.49 (m, 1H), 1.78-2.08 (m, 2H). LC/MS:  $m/z = 489.1$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 488.5).

3480

- 159 -

3485 TFA salt of (S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-ethyl-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (Compound **171**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.02 (dd, J=8.8, 3.3 Hz, 2H), 7.74-7.83 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.70 (m, 3H), 7.40 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (dd, J=8.8, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.73 (dd, J=6.6, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (dd, J=11.3, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 3.45-3.76 (m, 5H), 3.29-3.41 (m, 2H), 1.09 (td, J=7.1, 3.2 Hz, 3H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 491.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 490.5).

3490

TFA salt of (S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)-N-ethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (Compound **172**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  7.95-8.12 (m, 2H), 7.73-7.83 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.70 (m, 3H), 7.40 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.07-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.03 (dd, J=8.5, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.73 (dd, J=6.6, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (dd, J=11.2, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.50-3.73 (m, 3H), 3.27 (q, J=7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.36-2.59 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 1.09 (dt, J=9.0, 7.2 Hz, 3H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 518.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 517.5).

3500 TFA salt of 1-(2-(4-(6-((S)-1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)piperidine-3-carboxamide (Compound **173**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.03-8.22 (m, 1H), 7.79-8.01 (m, 3H), 7.59-7.75 (m, 3H), 6.99-7.24 (m, 3H), 4.82-4.94 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.56 (m, 1H), 3.70-3.86 (m, 2H), 3.43-3.64 (m, 1H), 2.55-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.25-2.49 (m, 1H), 1.83-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.32-1.81 (m, 3H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 530.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 529.5).

3505 TFA salt of (S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (Compound **174**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.06-8.20 (m, 2H), 7.90-8.00 (m, 2H), 7.84 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (dd, J=8.8, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.16 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (t, J=5.4 Hz, 1H), 3.66-3.90 (m, 2H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 503.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 502.5).

3510 TFA salt of (S)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (Compound **175**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.12-8.24 (m, 2H), 7.92-7.99 (m, 2H), 7.89 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (dd, J=8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J=3.5 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, J=3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (t, J=5.4 Hz, 1H), 3.69-3.86 (m, 2H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 502.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 501.5).

3515

- 160 -

3520 TFA salt of (S)-N-((1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (Compound **176**):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  8.18 (t, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.86-7.96 (m, 3H), 7.73 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.10 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.91 (t, J=5.4 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 3.79 (dd, J=5.3, 2.0 Hz, 2H). LC/MS: *m/z* = 501.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup> (Calc: 500.4).

#### EXAMPLE 18

3525 Representative Compounds of the Disclosure have been tested in the FLIPR<sup>®</sup>, FLIPR<sup>TETRA®</sup>, and/or electrophysiology (EP) assays for sodium channel blocking activity, which is described in detail above. Representative values obtained from CoroNa<sup>TM</sup> Green AM Na<sup>+</sup> dye for primary fluorescence assay and/or EP assays are presented in TABLE 4, and representative values from membrane potential dye for alternative fluorescence assays and/or EP assays for are presented in TABLE 5.

3530

TABLE 4

Evaluation of compounds as sodium channel (Na<sub>v</sub>) blockers

Compound	Na <sub>v</sub> 1.7 Activity (μM)
	FLIPR assay IC <sub>50</sub>
<b>15</b>	0.147 ± 0.016
<b>16</b>	0.104 ± 0.020
<b>17</b>	0.067 ± 0.019
<b>18</b>	0.426 ± 0.084
<b>19</b>	0.337 ± 0.006
<b>20</b>	0.124 ± 0.016
<b>21</b>	0.564 ± 0.035
<b>22</b>	0.285 ± 0.009
<b>23</b>	>20
<b>24</b>	0.152 ± 0.031
<b>25</b>	0.039 ± 0.001
<b>26</b>	0.054 ± 0.005

- 161 -

<b>27</b>	$0.549 \pm 0.085$
<b>28</b>	$0.101 \pm 0.021$
<b>29</b>	$0.117 \pm 0.036$
<b>30</b>	$0.049 \pm 0.003$
<b>31</b>	$2.144 \pm 0.432$
<b>32</b>	$3.046 \pm 0.942$
<b>33</b>	$0.221 \pm 0.049$
<b>34</b>	$1.771 \pm 0.570$
<b>35</b>	$0.141 \pm 0.022$
<b>36</b>	$0.432 \pm 0.131$
<b>37</b>	$1.075 \pm 0.117$
<b>38</b>	$1.692 \pm 0.157$
<b>39</b>	$0.179 \pm 0.034$
<b>40</b>	$1.680 \pm 0.177$
<b>41</b>	$1.130 \pm 0.100$
<b>42</b>	$1.166 \pm 0.186$
<b>43</b>	$0.223 \pm 0.018$
<b>44</b>	$1.157 \pm 0.076$
<b>45</b>	$0.113 \pm 0.034$
<b>46</b>	$2.584 \pm 0.692$
<b>47</b>	$0.949 \pm 0.168$
<b>48</b>	$0.913 \pm 0.016$
<b>49</b>	$0.096 \pm 0.010$
<b>50</b>	$0.768 \pm 0.051$
<b>51</b>	$0.566 \pm 0.062$
<b>52</b>	$1.104 \pm 0.107$
<b>53</b>	$0.384 \pm 0.106$
<b>54</b>	$0.366 \pm 0.085$
<b>55</b>	$0.174 \pm 0.018$
<b>56</b>	$0.173 \pm 0.033$
<b>58</b>	$0.231 \pm 0.008$

- 162 -

<b>59</b>	>20
<b>60</b>	$1.848 \pm 0.361$
<b>61</b>	$2.035 \pm 0.060$
<b>62</b>	$0.310 \pm 0.066$
<b>63</b>	$0.337 \pm 0.056$
<b>64</b>	$2.136 \pm 0.199$
<b>65</b>	$0.862 \pm 0.012$
<b>74</b>	$0.672 \pm 0.059$
<b>75</b>	$0.972 \pm 0.114$
<b>77</b>	$2.448 \pm 0.344$
<b>79</b>	>20
<b>81</b>	$0.710 \pm .0008$
<b>82</b>	$2.718 \pm 0.264$
<b>83</b>	$6.048 \pm 1.328$
<b>84</b>	10-20
<b>85</b>	$0.561 \pm 0.024$
<b>86</b>	$0.490 \pm 0.041$
<b>87</b>	$0.128 \pm 0.030$
<b>89</b>	>20
<b>90</b>	>20
<b>91</b>	$0.577 \pm 0.056$
<b>92</b>	>20
<b>93</b>	>20
<b>94</b>	>20
<b>95</b>	$1.335 \pm 0.209$
<b>96</b>	$1.133 \pm 0.110$
<b>97</b>	$4.239 \pm 0.919$
<b>98</b>	$0.961 \pm 0.070$
<b>99</b>	$0.550 \pm 0.057$
<b>100</b>	$0.276 \pm 0.063$
<b>101</b>	$1.827 \pm 0.383$

- 163 -

<b>102</b>	$1.299 \pm 0.126$
<b>103</b>	$0.312 \pm 0.008$
<b>104</b>	$>20$
<b>105</b>	$0.362 \pm 0.095$
<b>106</b>	$0.455 \pm 0.059$
<b>107</b>	$0.174 \pm 0.041$
<b>108</b>	$0.280 \pm 0.009$
<b>109</b>	$1.302 \pm 0.056$
<b>111</b>	$6.592 \pm 0.321$
<b>112</b>	$>20$
<b>113</b>	$0.249 \pm 0.016$
<b>114</b>	$2.010 \pm 0.456$
<b>115</b>	$0.455 \pm 0.067$
<b>116</b>	$0.636 \pm 0.065$
<b>117</b>	$0.066 \pm 0.007$
<b>118</b>	$0.118 \pm 0.012$
<b>119</b>	$0.590 \pm 0.092$
<b>120</b>	$0.578 \pm 0.098$
<b>121</b>	$0.716 \pm 0.090$
<b>144</b>	$3.795 \pm 0.377$
<b>145</b>	$3.336 \pm 0.452$
<b>155</b>	$>20$
<b>156</b>	$1.291 \pm 0.182$
<b>157</b>	$2.707 \pm 0.235$
<b>158</b>	$0.214 \pm 0.029$
<b>159</b>	$1.258 \pm 0.135$
<b>160</b>	$2.853 \pm 0.698$
<b>161</b>	$>20$
<b>162</b>	$7.954 \pm 0.402$
<b>163</b>	$>20$
<b>164</b>	$0.143 \pm 0.023$

<b>165</b>	> 20
------------	------

[0100]

TABLE 5

Evaluation of compounds as sodium channel (Na<sub>v</sub>) blockers

<b>Compound</b>	<b>Na<sub>v</sub>1.7 Activity (μM)</b>
	<b>FLIPR assay</b>
<b>122</b>	0.079 ± 0.015
<b>123</b>	0.149 ± 0.056
<b>124</b>	0.367 ± 0.028
<b>125</b>	0.311 ± 0.006
<b>126</b>	0.288 ± 0.045
<b>127</b>	0.486 ± 0.032
<b>128</b>	0.684 ± 0.034
<b>129</b>	0.702 ± 0.035
<b>130</b>	1.280 ± 0.135
<b>131</b>	> 20
<b>132</b>	9.802 ± 0.365
<b>133</b>	0.699 ± 0.045
<b>134</b>	0.393 ± 0.048
<b>135</b>	0.294 ± 0.054
<b>136</b>	> 20
<b>137</b>	> 20
<b>138</b>	0.600 ± 0.077
<b>139</b>	10 ~ 20
<b>140</b>	4.229 ± 0.479
<b>141</b>	0.450 ± 0.053
<b>167</b>	> 20
<b>168</b>	0.519 ± 0.083
<b>169</b>	1.548 ± 0.286
<b>170</b>	> 20

- 165 -

<b>171</b>	> 20
<b>172</b>	$7.971 \pm 1.188$
<b>173</b>	> 20
<b>174</b>	$3.609 \pm 0.229$
<b>175</b>	$1.315 \pm 0.054$
<b>176</b>	> 20

3535

Having now fully described this disclosure, it will be understood by those of ordinary skill in the art that the same can be performed within a wide and equivalent range of conditions, formulations and other parameters without affecting the scope of the disclosure or any embodiment thereof.

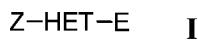
3540 Other embodiments of the disclosure will be apparent to those skilled in the art from consideration of the specification and practice of the invention disclosed herein. It is intended that the specification and examples be considered as exemplary only, with a true scope and spirit of the invention being indicated by the following claims.

3545 All patents and publications cited herein are fully incorporated by reference in their entirety.

What is Claimed Is:

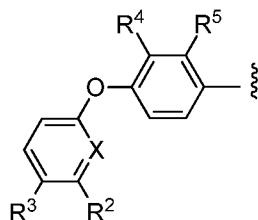
1. A compound having Formula I:

3550

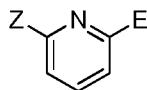


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

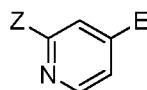
3555 Z is:



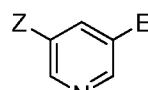
HET is a 6-membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of:



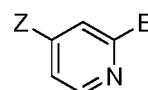
HET-1 ,



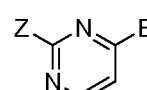
HET-2 ,



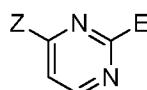
HET-3 ,



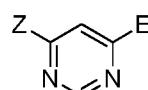
HET-4 ,



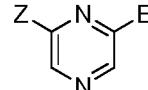
HET-5 ,



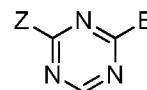
HET-6 ,



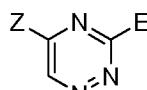
HET-7 ,



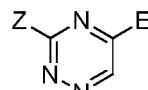
HET-8 ,



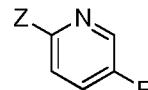
HET-9 ,



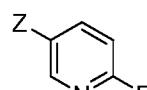
HET-10 ,



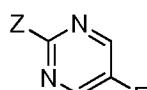
HET-11 ,



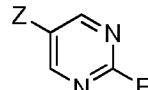
HET-12 ,



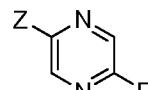
HET-13 ,



HET-14 ,

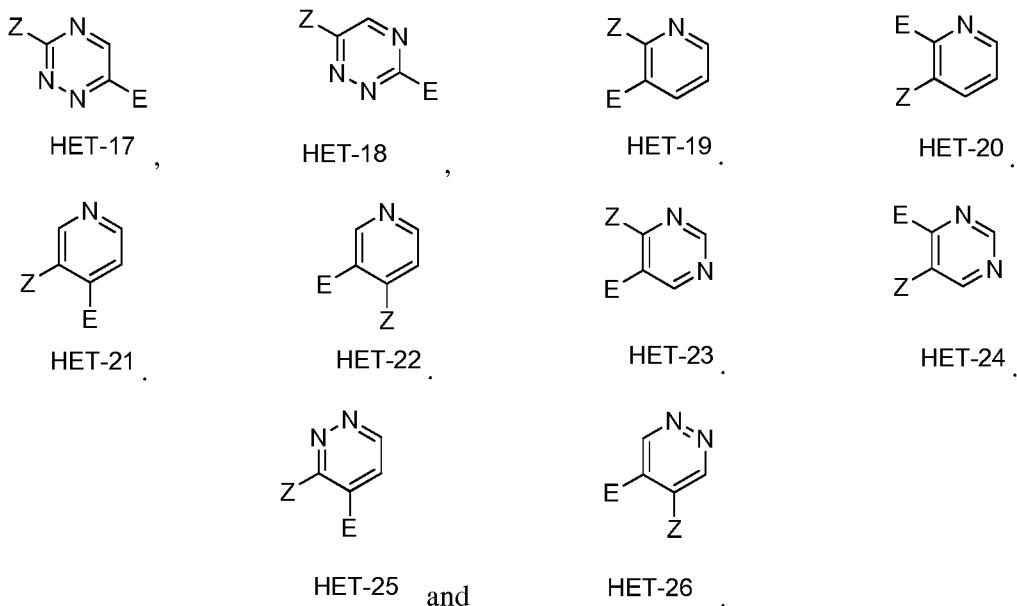


HET-15 ,

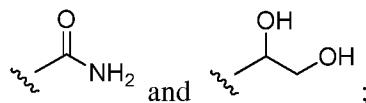


HET-16 ,

- 167 -



3560 E is selected from the group consisting of :



X is selected from the group consisting of N and CR<sup>1</sup>;

3565 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- c) heteroalkyl;
- d) (aralkylamino)alkyl

3570 e) (heterocyclo)alkyl;

- f) optionally substituted aryl;
- g) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- h) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;

i) alkanolamine;

3575 j) hydroxyalkyl;

k) (amino)alkyl;

l) (alkylamino)alkyl;

- 168 -

- m) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- n) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- o) (nitro)alkyl;
- p) (carboxamido)alkyl; and
- q) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of:

3585 a) hydrogen;  
b) optionally substituted heteroaryl  
c) heteroalkyl;  
d) (aralkylamino)alkyl  
e) (heterocyclo)alkyl;  
3590 f) optionally substituted aryl;  
g) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;  
h) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;  
i) alkanolamine;  
j) hydroxyalkyl;  
3595 k) (amino)alkyl;  
l) (alkylamino)alkyl;  
m) (dialkylamino)alkyl;  
n) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;  
o) (nitro)alkyl;  
3600 p) (carboxamido)alkyl; and  
q) (haloalkylamino)alkyl;

with the proviso that at least one of  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  is hydrogen;

3605 R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) halo;
- c) cyano;
- d) haloalkyl;

- 169 -

3610        e) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;  
              f) C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkyl;  
              g) C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkoxy; and  
              h) C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy;

3615        R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) hydrogen;
- b) chloro;
- c) cyano;
- d) C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkyl;
- e) arylamino;
- f) (arylamino)alkyl;
- g) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- h) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- i) alkoxyalkyl;
- j) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- k) optionally substituted aryl; and
- l) optionally substituted heteroaryl;

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

3630        a) hydrogen;  
              b) chloro;  
              c) cyano;  
              d) C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkyl;  
              e) arylamino;

3635        f) (arylamino)alkyl;  
              g) (aryloxy)alkyl;  
              h) (dialkylamino)alkyl;

- i) alkoxyalkyl;
- j) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- k) optionally substituted aryl; and
- l) optionally substituted heteroaryl,

with the provisos:

3645 1) when X is CR<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or hydroxyalkyl, then:

i) R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl; heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; hydroxyalkyl; (amino)alkyl; (alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; 3650 (carboxamido)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl; or

ii) R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (aryl amino)alkyl; (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl; or

iii) R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (aryl amino)alkyl; 3655 (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl; or

2) when X is CR<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, then:

i) R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted heteroaryl; heteroalkyl; (aralkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; 3660 (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl; (heterocycloamino)alkyl; alkanolamine; (amino)alkyl; (alkylamino)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (cycloalkylamino)alkyl; (nitro)alkyl; (carboxamido)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl; or

ii) R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (aryl amino)alkyl; (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and 3665 optionally substituted heteroaryl; or

iii) R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of arylamino; (aryl amino)alkyl; (aryloxy)alkyl; (dialkylamino)alkyl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; optionally substituted aryl; and optionally substituted heteroaryl.

3670 2. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein HET is selected from the group consisting of HET-1, HET-2, HET-3, HET-4, HET-12, HET-13, HET-19, HET-20, HET-21, and HET-22.

- 171 -

3675 3. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein HET is selected from the group consisting of HET-5, HET-6, HET-7, HET-14, HET-15, HET-23, and HET-24.

4. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein HET is selected from the group consisting of HET-8 and HET-16.

3680

5. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein HET is selected from the group consisting of HET-9, HET-10, HET-11, HET-17, and HET-18.

3685

6. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein HET is selected from the group consisting of HET-25 and HET-26.

3690

7. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein HET is selected from the group consisting of HET-1, HET-2, HET-3, HET-4, HET-5, HET-6, HET-7, HET-8, HET-9, HET-10, and HET-11.

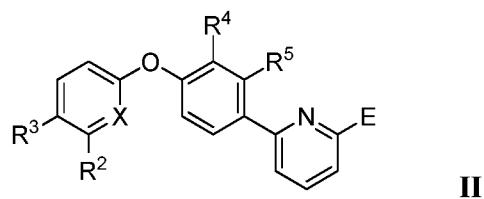
3695

8. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein HET is selected from the group consisting of HET-12, HET-13, HET-14, HET-15, HET-16, HET-17, and HET-18.

3700

9. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein HET is selected from the group consisting of HET-19, HET-20, HET-21, HET-22, HET-23, HET-24, HET-25, and HET-26.

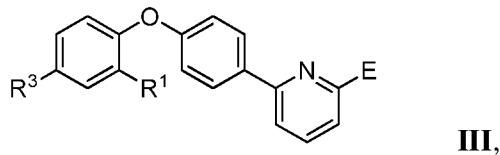
10. The compound of any one of claims 1, 2, or 7 having Formula **II**:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

11. The compound of claim 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof,  
3705 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; chloro; and C<sub>1-4</sub> haloalkyl.

12. The compound of any one of claims 1, 2, or 7, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt  
or solvate thereof, having Formula **III**:



3710 wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- b) heteroalkyl;
- c) (aralkylamino)alkyl;
- d) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- e) optionally substituted aryl;
- f) (heterocycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- g) (heterocycloamino)alkyl;
- h) alkanolamine;
- i) (amino)alkyl;
- j) (alkylamino)alkyl;
- k) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- l) (cycloalkylamino)alkyl;
- m) (nitro)alkyl; and
- n) (carboxamido)alkyl.

13. The compound of claim 12, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof,  
3730 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

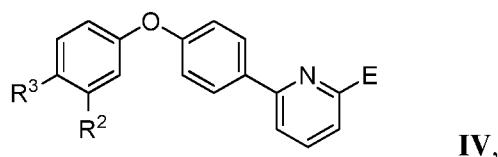
- a) optionally substituted heteroaryl;
- b) (heterocyclo)alkyl; and

- 173 -

c) (dialkylamino)alkyl.

3735 14 The compound of claim 13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, and haloalkyl.

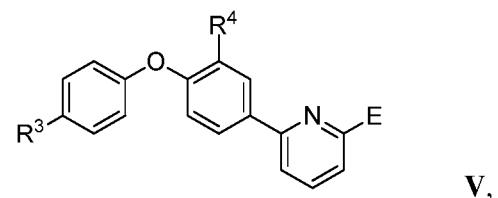
15. The compound of any one of claims 1, 2, or 7, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, having Formula **IV**:



wherein R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of heteroaryl; (heterocyclo)alkyl; and (haloalkylamino)alkyl.

3745 16. The compound of claim 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of cyano and haloalkyl.

17. The compound of any one of claims 1, 2, or 7, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, having Formula **V**:



wherein R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) arylamino;
- b) (aryl amino)alkyl;
- c) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- d) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- e) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally substituted aryl; and
- g) optionally substituted heteroaryl.

3755

- 174 -

3760 18. The compound any one of claims 1, 2, or 7, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, having Formula **VI**:

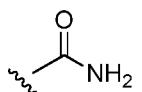


wherein  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) arylamino;
- 3765 b) (aryl amino)alkyl;
- c) (aryloxy)alkyl;
- d) (dialkylamino)alkyl;
- e) (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- f) optionally substituted aryl; and
- 3770 g) optionally substituted heteroaryl.

19. The compound of claim 17 or 18, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein  $R^3$  is fluoro.

3775 20. The compound of any one of claims 1-19, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein E is:



21. The compound of any one of claims 1-19, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein E is selected from the group consisting of:



22. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, selected from the group consisting of:

- 3785 6-(2-chloro-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;
- 6-(3-chloro-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(3-cyano-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)picolinamide;  
3790 6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(methyl(phenyl)amino)phenyl)picolinamide;  
4-((5-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenoxy)benzyl)(methyl)amino)benzoic acid;  
6-(3-((4-chloro-2-iodophenoxy)methyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(3-((diethylamino)methyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(3-(ethoxymethyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
3795 6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(morpholinomethyl)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(2-fluoro-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4'-chloro-6-(4-fluorophenoxy)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl)picolinamide;  
3800 6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-((methyl(phenyl)amino)methyl)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-(methoxymethyl)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-((4-fluorophenoxy)methyl)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(3-((4-cyanophenoxy)methyl)-4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(pyridin-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
3805 6-(4-(2-(((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(pyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(2-(((4-sulfamoylphenethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
3810 6-(4-(2-((4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(2-(((2-oxoimidazolidin-1-yl)ethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
3815 6-(4-(2-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
(S)-6-(4-(2-((3-hydroxypyrrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-((4'-amino-5-cyano-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)oxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(thiophen-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

3820 6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(4-cyano-3-(pyridin-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(4-cyano-3-(pyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

3825 6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(6-hydroxypyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-(((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)(methyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(4-cyano-2-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

3830 6-(4-(2-(((3-(dimethylamino)propyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-((dimethylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-((2-hydroxyethyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-(1-hydroxy-2-nitroethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

3835 6-(4-(2-(aminomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

(S)-6-(4-(2-((2-hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

(R)-6-(4-(2-((2-hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

3840 6-(4-(2-(morpholinomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide

(S)-6-(4-(2-((2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-((3,3-difluoropyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

3845 (S)-6-(4-(2-(((2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-((3-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;

tert-butyl (1-(2-(4-(6-carbamoylpiperidin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl) pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbamate;

3850    tert-butyl                    3-((2-(4-(6-carbamoylpyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)amino)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate;  
6-(4-(2-((pyrrolidin-3-ylamino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;  
6-(4-(2-(2-amino-1-hydroxyethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(3-(azetidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
3855    (S)-6-(4-(3-((3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;  
6-(4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)-3-(((3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)amino)methyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;  
6-(4-(3-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
3860    6-(4-(3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(3-((3-aminoazetidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;  
3865    (S)-4-(2-(4-(6-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)pyridin-2-yl)phenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl) piperazin-2-one;  
(S)-1-(6-(4-(2-(((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)pyridin-2-yl)ethane-1,2-diol;  
6-(4-(2-(1-hydroxy-2-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;  
3870    6-(4-(2-(2-amino-2-oxo-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;  
(R)-6-(4-(2-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(2-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-(2-(azetidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
3875    6-(4-(2-((3-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide  
6-(4-(2-(((2-hydroxyethyl)(methyl)amino)methyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;  
6-(4-(2-(1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
6-(4-((6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)oxy)phenyl)picolinamide;  
3880    6-(4-(2-(2-amino-2-oxo-1-(piperidin-1-yl)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-amino-2-oxo-1-(propylamino)ethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide;

6-(4-(2-amino-1-(dimethylamino)-2-oxoethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide; and

6-(4-(2-amino-1-(diethylamino)-2-oxoethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl) picolinamide.

23. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of any one of claims 1-22,

3890 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

24. A method of treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium channels in a

3895 mammal suffering from said disorder, comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound as claimed in of any one of claims 1-22, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

25. The method of claim 24, wherein a disorder responsive to the blockade of TTX resistant sodium channels is treated.

3900

26. The method of claim 24, wherein a disorder responsive to the blockade of TTX sensitive sodium channels is treated.

27. The method of claim 24, wherein a disorder responsive to the blockade of Nav1.7

3905 sodium channels is treated.

28. A method for treating stroke, neuronal damage resulting from head trauma, epilepsy,

seizures, neuronal loss following global and focal ischemia, pain, migraine, primary

3910 erythromelalgia, paroxysmal extreme pain disorder, cerebellar atrophy, ataxia, mental

disorder, or neurodegenerative disorder, manic depression, tinnitus, myotonia, a movement

or providing local anesthesia in a mammal, comprising

administering an effective amount of a compound as claimed in of any one of claims 1-22, or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, to a mammal in need of such treatment.

3915 29. The method of claim 28, wherein said method is for treating pain.

30. The method of claim 29, wherein said method is for preemptive or palliative treatment of pain.

3920 31. The method of claim 29, wherein said pain is selected from the group consisting of chronic pain, inflammatory pain, neuropathic pain, acute pain, and surgical pain.

3925 32. A method of modulating sodium channels in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal at least one compound as claimed in any one of claims 1-22, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

33. The method of claim 32, wherein the Nav1.7 sodium channel is modulated.

3930 34. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising the compound as claimed in of any one of claims 1-22, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium ion channels.

3935 35. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1-22, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use in treating a disorder responsive to the blockade of sodium ion channels.

36. The compound as claimed in any one of claims 1-22, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein the compound is <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>11</sup>C, or <sup>14</sup>C radiolabeled.

3940 37. A method of screening a candidate compound for the ability to bind to a binding site on a protein using a radiolabeled compound of claim 36, comprising a) introducing a fixed concentration of the radiolabeled compound to a soluble or membrane-associated protein or fragment thereof to form a mixture; b) titrating the mixture with a candidate compound; and c) determining the binding of the candidate compound to said binding site.

3945

- 180 -

38. A method of preparing a pharmaceutical composition, comprising admixing a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1-22, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

3950